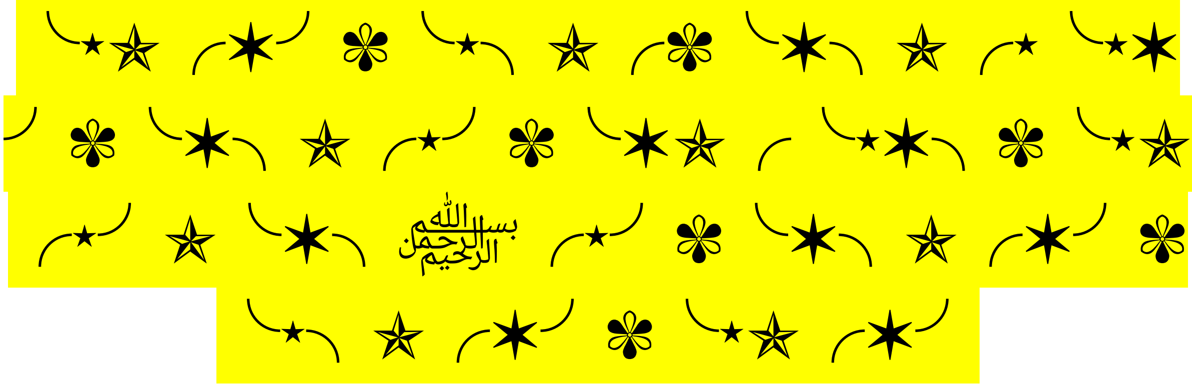
They have not estimated Allaahu, ,His Rightful Estimate; Verily Allaahu, is All-Strong, All-Mighty Powerful...

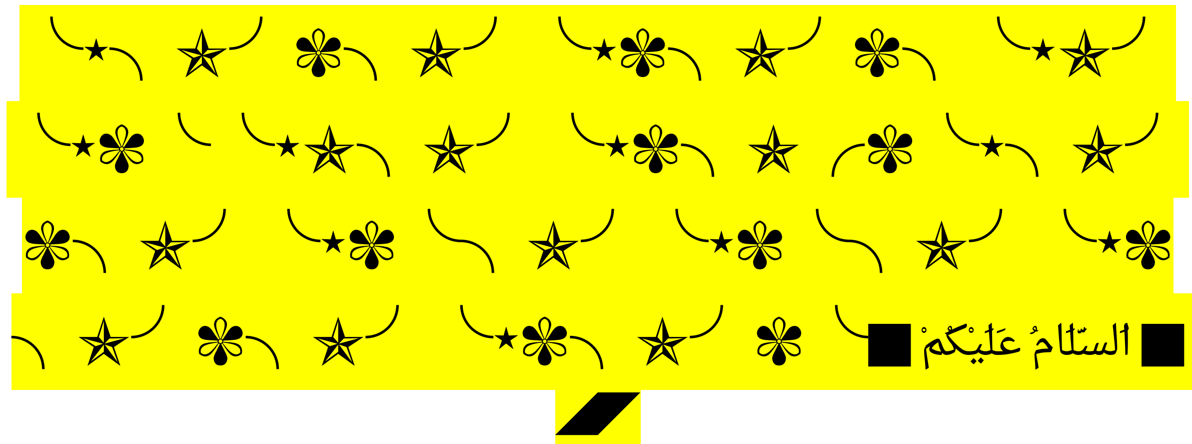



طلبُ اِلعِلمِ فريضةٌ على كلّ مُسلمٍ و مُسلمة

# ✽Arabic

## Syntax _Nahu, Sarf,Declensions,PART.1

{{{-MUBAADIYATUL-ARABIYYAh-2012-[-Revised2025-1446.Hijri-]-}}}

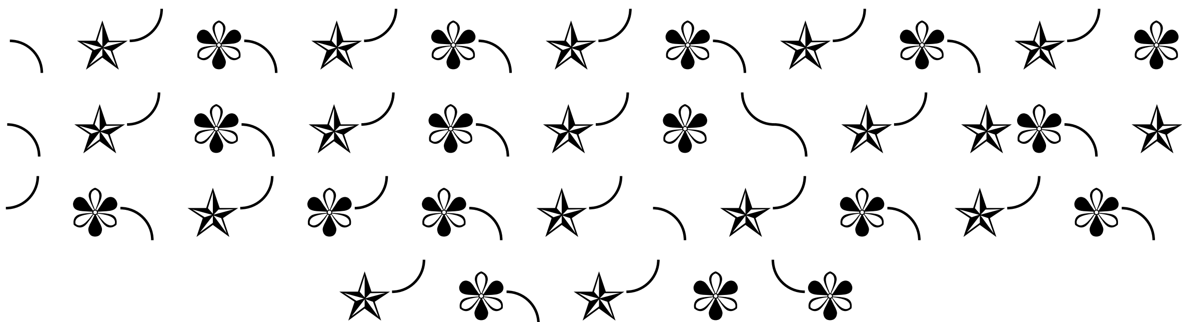



Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan, as a Close Associate to him .

Caution:All GOOD things are from The ALMIGHTY ALLAAHU.ﷻ.....
BUT ALL the ERRORS are OURs.......

Care: Index-List of contents on page-6





First Published in 1432Hijry-2012AD-@R-2025/1446H,

TALABUL ILM FAREEDATUN ALAA KULLI MUSLIMIN WA MUSLIMATIN..

.DO YOU DISAGREE?

This Document is Prepared and Presented to Born Muslims by some Newly Baptized 9Muslims....will some (((Ooolil-Absaar))) take the CUE...?

Learning Arabic has been ordained by Our Almighty_Allaahu-ﷻ

*** END OF THE TOPIC ***



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ (22:74)

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**



Allaahu ﷻ is speaking to Men and Jinn..

(Quoted here as a Reminder to the believing tribe of Ibaad.....)

In the Name of Allaahu ﷻ

{بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ}

The Most Gracious, The Most Merciful.

Say (O Muhammad ﷺ):

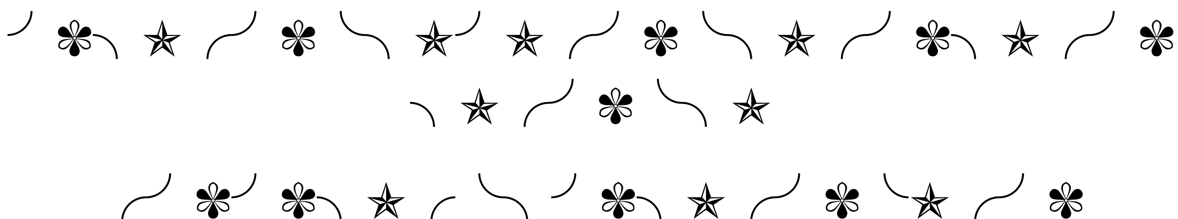
"He is Allaahu, (the) One.

2. "Allaahu-s-Samad ( ﷻ)Allaahu -- the Self-Sufficient Master --Whom all creatures need,

(He neither eats nor drinks)].

3. "He begets not, nor was He begotten.111

4. "And there is none co-equal or comparable unto Him."



The Greatness of Allaahu ﷻ --SubuhaanaHu Wa Ta'Alaa...



**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu. ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

*Allah! Laa ilaaha illaa Huwa (none has the right to be worshipped but He), the Ever Living, the One Who sustains and protects all that exists. Neither slumber, nor sleep overtake Him. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on earth. Who is he that can intercede with Him except with His Permission? He knows what happens to them (His creatures) in this world, and what will happen to them in the Hereafter. And they will never compass anything of His Knowledge except that which He wills. His Kursi extends over the heavens and the earth, and He feels no fatigue in guarding and preserving them. And He is the Most High, the Most Great. [This Verse 2:255 is called Ayat-ul-Kursi.] (2:255)*

*He is Allah,ﷻ than Whom there is Laa ilaaha illaa Huwa (none has the right to be worshipped but He) the All-Knower of the unseen and the seen (open).*

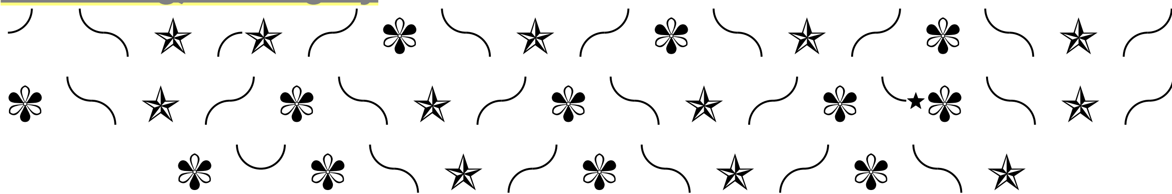
*He اللهﷻ is the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful.(59:22)*

*He is Allahﷻ than Whom there is La ilaha illa Huwa (none has the right to be worshipped but He) the King, the Holy, the One Free from all defects, the Giver of security, the Watcher over His creatures, the All-Mighty, the Compeller, the Supreme. Glory be to Allahﷻ! (High is He) above all that they associate as partners with Him. (59:23)*

*He is Allahﷻ, the Creator, the Inventor of all things, the Bestower of forms. To Him belong the Best Names. All that is in the heavens and the earth glorify Him. And He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise. (59:24)Al-Quraanu-Translation By Hilali*



**Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.**



## Al-Faatihah - The Opening..

{بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم}

1. In the Name of Allaahu, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

2. All the praises and thanks be to Allaahu, the Lord of the 'Alamin (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

3. The Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

4. The Only Owner (and the Only Ruling Judge) of the Day of Recompense (i.e. the Day of Resurrection)

{This Slave is invoking Allaahu.s.w.t.} : -----

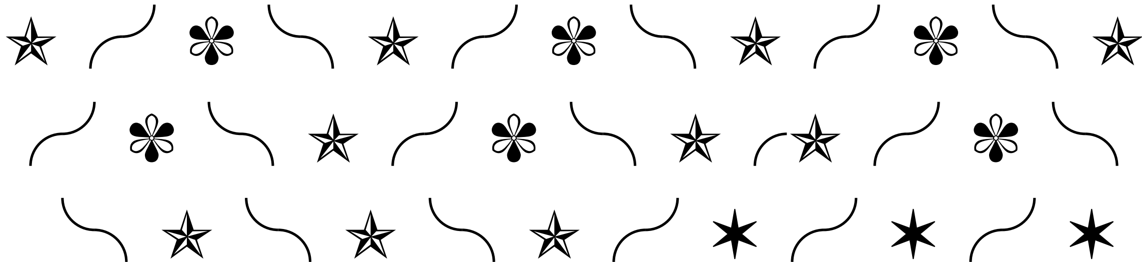
5. You (Alone) we worship, and You (Alone) we ask for help (for each and everything).

6. Guide us to the Straight Way.

7. The Way of those on whom You have

*bestowed Your Grace , not the way of*

*those who earned Your Anger .*

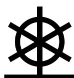


# MUBAADIYATUL-ARABIYYAh-2012[R]2025/1446.

For the English-Knowing..



Who ever neglects Rememberance of  Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

యెంతోమంది 9mislem///Reverts సెల్ఫ్ – స్టడీ - చేసి అ'రబీ నేర్చుకొని , ఇతరులకూ నేర్పిస్తున్నారు . మనసుంటే మార్గం లేదా ?
తునకలుయెక్కువగాతినే"తురక"లు మాత్రమే అరబీభాషను అనాదరణకు గురిజేస్తారు-వాళ్ళకు ఆ యెంగిలిమంగల-బాజారీమజూసీ Pigdin బాసంటే చాలా యిట్టమట-ట-

**Know that This book is compiled by 9mislem Reverts..**

**Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ (22:74)

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| ❖ ❖ ❖ ❖ ❖ ❖ ❖ ❖ ❖ LEARN MORE GRAMMAR – inshaaa ALLAAHU , The following grammatical aspects will be discussed in the forth coming Part of this Book- |
|---|
| ❖ 1-Classification of the Verb - into four Types -2-Al-Fealu-l-Majhooli -3-Naayabu-l-Faa'ili-4-Al-Maf'uulu Bihi and four other Mafaa'ilu ++++ -5- Al-Maf'uulu –l-Mutlak'i - 6-Zarafu-z-Zamaani- 7-Zarafu-l-Makaani-8-Kaana-wa-Akhawaatuhaa--.9-inna wa-Akhawaatuhaa 10-al-Mustasnaa-11- Second part of the Genders –12-At-Tameezu-13-at-Ta'ajjubu-14-ismut-Tafd'eeli-15-al-Munaadii-16-al-ismut-Tasg'eeri -17-al-Badalu-18-al-Haalu-19-ismu-l-Aalati-19-at-Ta'keedu-20-Negative imperative verb-21-at-Tad'keeru wat-Taneet'u-lil-Faayili wal-Mafuuli-22-moods of the imperfect verb -the subjunctive mood– the jussive mood -23-Verb –its relationship with the Faayilun - 23- declension of passive voice verbs - 24-Laam with noon khafeefah and tsakeelah , 25-verbal sentences - 26-different types of sentences -27-al- iqlaab-part two - 28-dual and plural forms of the al-Mud'aafu wal-Mud'aafu ilaihi -29- dual and plural forms of the Mausoofu was-Sifatu and many more aspects of the Arabic Nahu + Sarf + ilmu-l-Balaagati + Elements Arabic Poetry of Jahiliyya period. |

**End of the Topic**

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ

**The ista'aadha : (A'udhu billahi min ash- shaytaan-ir-rajeem).:**

أَعُوذُ بِاللهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمْ

**I seek protection of ALLAHU from the accursed shaytaan**

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

**Bismillah-ir-Rahmaan-ir-Raheemi**



**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

| |
|---|
| •  |
| • **Tajweed... تجْويدٌ -Al-Huroof -Ul- Hijaaiyyah-** |
| **The Alphabet - Alfabaayi** |
| • **Lesson : 1** |

- There are 28 letters in the Arabic Alphabet. All the letters are consonants, but (3) three of them viz: Alifun, Waawun and Yaaun act as Vowels also .
- Vowels are called –Harakaatun- in Arabic.
- Besides these three Vowels,( أ ) Alifun , ( و ) Waawun and ( ى ) Yaaun , (3) - three separate 'Vowel-Signs' are also used, over/ below the other letters, in lieu of these Vowels A , U , I / E .
- the separate 'Vowel-Signs' signs are :

| **'Damma'** | **'Fat'ha'** | **'Kesrah'** |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

**﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ (22:74)**
**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ُ Above the letter | َ Above the letter | Below the letter ِ |

## The Alphabet :Al-Huroof -Ul- Hijaa.

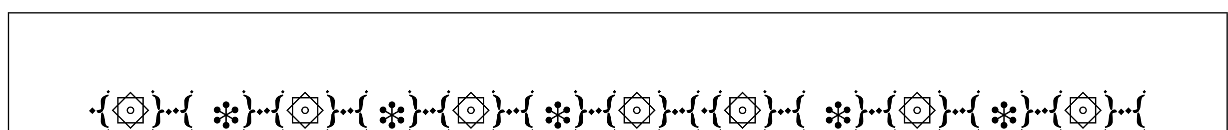
| ر | ذ | د | خ | ح | ج | ث | ت | ب | أ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| راء | ذال | دال | خاء | حاء | جيم | ثاء | تاء | باء | ألف |
| rāʾ | ḏāl | dāl | ḫāʾ | ḥāʾ | Jīm | ṯāʾ | tāʾ | bāʾ | ʾalifun*** |

***-Alifun- by itself is a letter of augmentation / elongation only (Madd ) ---But when written with a Hamza over Alifun- / below it- together the two are pro-nounced–as per the Vowel-Sign- as **-u-/-a-/-i-/-e-**

| ف | غ | ع | ظ | ط | ض | ص | ش | س | ز |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| فاء | غين | عين | ظاء | طاء | ضاد | صاد | شين | سين | زاي |
| fāʾ | ġayn | ʿayn | ẓāʾ | ṭāʾ | ḍād | ṣād | šīn | sīn | zāy |

| ء | ي | و | ه | ن | م | ل | ك | ق |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| همزة | ياء | واو | هاء | نون | ميم | م | كاف | قاف |
| Hamza** | yāʾ | wāw | hāʾ | nūn | mīm | lām | kāf | qāf |

END OF THE TOPIC



**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

At-Tawba (9:60)

إِنَّمَا ٱلصَّدَقَٰتُ لِلْفُقَرَآءِ وَٱلْمَسَٰكِينِ وَٱلْعَٰمِلِينَ عَلَيْهَا وَٱلْمُؤَلَّفَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَفِى ٱلرِّقَابِ وَٱلْغَٰرِمِينَ وَفِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَٱبْنِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ فَرِيضَةً مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ

As-Sadaqat (here it means Zakat) are only for the Fuqara' (begging poor), and Al-Masakin (the poor_ who dont ask) and those employed to collect (the funds in shariya lands only); and for to attract the hearts of those who have been inclined (towards Islam); and to free the captives; and for those in debt; and for Allah's Cause (i.e. for Mujahidun - those fighting in the holy wars), and for the wayfarer (a traveller who is cut off from everything); a duty imposed by Allah. And Allah is All-Knower, All-Wise. (9:60)

Translation By Hilali

యెంతోమంది 9mislem///Reverts సెల్ఫ్ – స్టడీ - చేసి అ'రబీ నేర్చుకొని , ఇతరులకూ నేర్పిస్తున్నారు . మనసుంటే మార్గం లేదా ?

طلبُ الِعلِم فريضةٌ على كلّ مُسلم و مُسلمة

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

| |
|---|
| • **Tajweed :تجْوِيدٌ Al-Kitaabah** |
| • تجْوِيدٌ**The Arabic Script** |
| • **Lesson : 2** |

- **Arabic Script is written, from the right side, to the left, like other Semitic languages.**

All the letters of the Arabic alphabet,can be linked together in the script i.e—cursive writing.However seven letters can be linked to the preceeding letters only -The succeeding letters remain unconnected to them in script ...

- **These letters are:**

| و | ء | ز | ر | ذ | د | أ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Waavun | Hamzatun | Zaavun | Raun | Dh'alun | Daalun | Alifun |

- For this reason, there are two types of- finals:-
- 1-linked if the preceeding letter is a linked one or
- 2-separate if the preceeding letter is a detached letter.

- Arabic letters are of one type only-the distinction of capitals letters and –small letters does not exist .

___ End of the Topic

❖❖❖❖❖❖❖❖❖❖❖❖❖❖❖❖❖❖❖❖❖

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

إِنَّمَا يَعْمُرُ مَسَاجِدَ اللَّهِ مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَى الزَّكَاةَ وَلَمْ يَخْشَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ ۖ فَعَسَىٰ أُولَٰئِكَ أَنْ يَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِينَ

మసీదుల నిర్వాకులు ఇలా ఉండాలే.???

**The Mosques of Allah ﷻ shall be maintained only by those، who believe in Allah ﷻ and the Last Day; perform As-Salat (Iqamat-as-Salat), and give Zakat and fear none but Allah ﷻ. It is they who are expected to be on true guidance.**

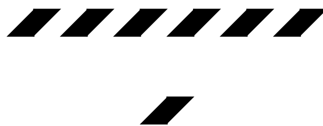
(-Al Quran-) (9:18) (- Hilali and Khan-)



**Those who donot bear these Fundamental Traits, MUST abdicate the**

"Sadar"-Trusteeship in favour of a Qualified Muslim....that will be

better for those persons than Clinging to the Chair adamantly



EVEN SOME NEWLY BAPTIZED-9MISLEM///REVERTS HAVE LEARNT ARABIC GRAMMAR AND THEY ARE ACTIVELY ENGAGED IN TEACHING ARABIC TO OTHERS ,AND REACHING ALL OUT- TO OTHERS -PERFORMING ACTIVE DAWA-TABLEEGH-UNLIKE SOME GOONGAJHOOMNA BOOZEROUGUEY PAPERTIGERS SPORTING THE ICON-TABLEEGH-FOR VESTED INTERESTS ONLY-

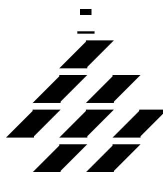
WHEN WILL THE BORN MASSES,TAKE THE CUE FROM THE BAPTIZED REVERTS-?

మనసుంటే మార్గం లేదా ?

طلبُ الِاعِلمِ فريضةٌ علي كلّ مُسلمٍ و مُسلمة

తునకలుయెక్కువగాకొరికే"తురకో"లు మాత్రమే అరబీభాషను అనాదరణకు గురిజేస్తారు-వాళ్ళకు ఆ యెంగిలిమంగల-బాజారీమజాసీ **Pigdin** బాసంటే చాలా యిష్టమట-

-



✣ ✤✣ ✤✣ ✤✣ ✤✣ ✤✣ ✤✣ ✤✣ ✤✣ ✤✣ ✤✣ ✤✣ ✤✣ ✤✣

✶ ✶ ✶ ✶ Tajweed ---تجْوِيدٌ✶ ✶

✶

## * Identification of Letters with dots (.)

- These (7) seven letters have a single dot on each one of them..

| | |
|---|---|
| K'haa'un | خ |
| Dhaalun | ذ |
| Za'alun | ز |
| D'aadun | ض |

(22:74) بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | |
|---|---|
| • Zzaaun | ظ |
| • G'hainun | غ |
| • Fa'aun | ف |

- **A Single letter has a dot below it = Ba-ب**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ب | Baa'un | ب |

- **Only two (2) letters , possess (2) dots each above them.**

| | |
|---|---|
| Taaun | ت |
| K'aafun | ق |

- **A single (1) letter bears two dots below it---( ى ) ya**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| . ( ى ) ya | yaaun | ي |

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu. does not love the proud snob..

- **There are only two (2) letters with three (3) dots each, above the letter**

| | |
|---|---|
| Tsaaun - ث | ث - |
| Shaaun - ش | ش - |

- **Two (2) letters have a dot inside each.**
- ( ن ) ( ج )

| | |
|---|---|
| Noonun - ن | ن - |
| Jeemun - ج | ج - |

- **Some letters which look similar to the eye at first-sight.**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Khaaun– خ | Haaun-- ح | Jeemun- ج |

(22:74) ﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| - | Dh'aalun--- ذ | Daalun-- د |
| - | Zaaun-- ز- | Raaun-- ر |
| - | Sheenun- ش | Seenun–س |
| - | D'aadun- ض | Sa'adun–ص |
| - | Zzaaun-- ظ | Ttaaun- ط |
| - | G'hainun- غ | A'inun-- ع- |
| - | K'aafun-- ق | Faa'un-- ف |

END OF THE TOPIC



✻✻✻✻✻✻✻✻✻✻﷽ ✻✻✻✻✻✻✻✻

(3:132) وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ

And obey Allah and the Messenger (Muhammad SAW) that

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

you may obtain mercy. (3:132)

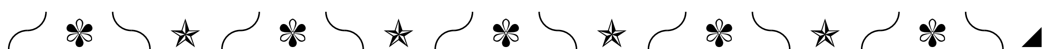


✻ ✻ ✻ ✻ ✻ ✻ ✻ ✻ ✻ بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم ✻ ✻ ✻ ✻ ✻ ✻ ✻ ✻

مَنْ يُطِعِ الرَّسُولَ فَقَدْ أَطَاعَ اللَّهَ ۖ وَمَنْ تَوَلَّىٰ فَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَفِيظًا (4:80)

He who obeys the Messenger (Muhammad SAW), has indeed obeyed Allah, but he who turns away, then we have not sent you (O Muhammad SAW) as a watcher over them.(4:80)(Hilali,Khan-).

✻✻✻✻✻✻✻✻✻✻✻



| |
|---|
| ➢ بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم |
| ➢ تَجْوِيدٌ-مَخْرَجٌ |

(22:74) بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُواْ ٱللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدۡرِهِۦٓۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

# ➢ Arabic Phonetics-1 :Tajweed: Makhraj-

# ➢ Lesson:3

➢ **Being proficient in Tajweed is ordained for those who claim to be --- -MUSLIMS- >**

- Each Arabic letter should be pronounced as per its "Makhraj" or the correct and accurate articulation, thereby leaving no scope for confusion and uncertainity.Otherwise the meaning of the word is most likely be misunderstood. Below are some such similar letters/ words
- The Dentals = the Tongue must touch-the specified teeth as detailed in the following chart –
- The Labials = the lips come closer to each other
- For Other letters = the other parts of the buccal-cavity- as specified

| • Mouth parts of origin of Phonemes | • Letters - |
|---|---|
| • Jauwful-fami-(Emptiness of the Mouth) | • أ Alifun-و Waavun-ي Yaa'un |
| • Aqsa-l-Halk'i (the Lower Throat)* | • ح Haa'un-ء Hamzatun |
| • Wasathul-Halak'i (Middle of the Throat)* | • ع Aynun- حHaa'un |
| • Adana-al-Halk'I (the Upper throat)* | • غ G'ynun-خ Khaa'un |
| • Extreme Rear portion of the Tongue + the Uvula | • ق K'aafun * |
| • Back of the Tongue | • ك Kaafun* |

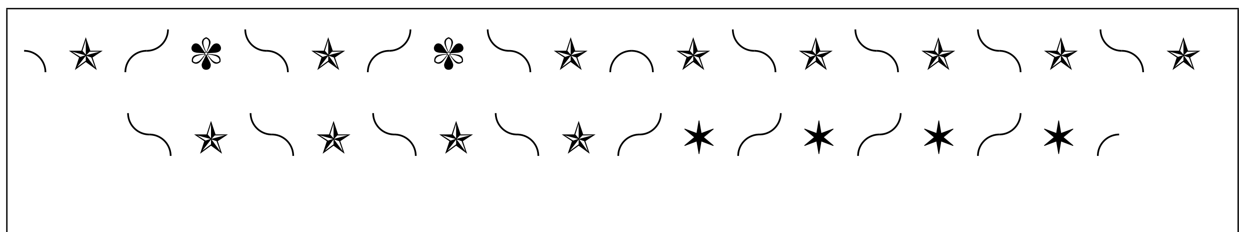
**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

| | |
|---|---|
| • Centre of the Tongue | • ج Jeemun-ش Sheenun-ي Yaaun |
| • The tongue + Roots of The Molars and pre -molars | • ض D'aad'un |
| • Edge of The Tongue + Gums 0f The molars | • ل Laam'un*** |
| • Edge of The tongue + gums of The canines | • ن Noon'un*** |
| • Edge of The tongue + The incisors | • ر Raa'un |
| • Tip of tongue + Roots ot central The incisors | • ت Ta'aun-د daalun-ط Ttaaun |
| • Tip of The tongue + edges of The central incisors | • ث Tsa'un -ذ D'haa'un-ظ Zzaa'un |
| • Tip of the tongue + both the lower and The upper incisors | • ز Z'aaun-س Seen'un-ص S'aad'un |
| • The centre of the lower lip touching the upper incisors | • ف Faa'un |
| • Both the lips | • ب Baa'un- م Meem'un- و Waav'un |
| • The Nostrils–(Khaishuom) | • for producing إدغام Idgh'aam'un |

| **Phonetically Related Letters -** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ص - S'a | س - Sa | ث - Tsa | -- |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ت - Ta | ث - Tsa | ذ - dha | -- |
| ك - Ka | ق - ‘K’a | خ - K’ha | ح - Ha |
| غ - G’ha | ع - A’ | اء - A | -- |
| ة - Ta | ه - ha | ح - Ha | خ - Kha |
| ظ - zZa | ة - Ta / Ha | ت - Ta | ط - tTa |





## Examples of Phonetically Similar Words - having different meanings -

| | |
|---|---|
| عَمَلٌ – A’malun - work | أَمَلٌ - amalun - hope |
| صَلَبَ – S’alaba - crucified | سَلَبَ - salaba- robbed- |
| عَرْضٌ - A’rd’un - width | أَرْضٌ - ard’un - earth |

| | |
|---|---|
| قَلْبٌ – K'albun - heart | كَلْبٌ- kalbun - dog |

END OF THE TOPIC

**Even Some newly Baptized-9mislem///Reverts have Learnt Arabic Grammar and they are actively engaged in Teaching Arabic to others ,and Reaching all out- to others -Performing Active Dawa-Tableegh-unlike some GoongaJhoomna BoozeRouguey PaperTigers sporting the icon-Tableegh-for vested interests only-**

طلبُ الاِعلِمِ فريضةٌ علي كلّ مُسلم و مُسلمة

**When will the Born masses,take the CUE from the Baptized Reverts-?**

| |
|---|
| **Where there is a will-Way materialises well Neigh** |

| |
|---|
| بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم |
| تَجْوِيدٌ--مَخْرَجٌ |
| **- Tajweed--Makhraj 2-** |
| **The Phonetics of Arabic Alphabet** |
| **Lesson: 4** |
| تَجْوِيدٌ |

أَلْعِلْمُ الصَّوتِيّ

# The Phonetics of Arabic AlfaBaayi (Alphabet)

| Name of the letter | its shape | It's phonetic expression | Special features of the Letter - if any - |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1-Alifun / Alif + Hamza | ا<br>ء | Alif = a Soft 'A'<br>Hamza = a weak guttural 'a' | 'Hamza' written above 'Alif' = 'A' (both as a short and a long vowel ) (1) an Alif (without Hamza) is an instrument of 'Elongation' (Madd) only. |
| 1-Alifun / Alif +Hamza | ا<br>ء | Alif = a Soft 'A'<br>Hamza = a weak guttural 'a' | ❖ Note: 'Hamza' (ء) is written (1) without an 'Alif 'or (2) below the cursive line/ above the line. It may also occur on 'Yaavun' or 'Waavun . |
| 2- Baaun | ب | Ba = Bi-labial, Vocal | Bi-labial, (with the 2 Lips) Vocal |
| 3) Taaun | ت | Ta = Non-Vocal,Dental | Pronounced with the Teeth (Dental) |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4) Tsaaun | ث | Tsa = Gingival, Non-Vocal | Pronounced as soft 'tsa' . The tongue should touch the gingival teeth.. |
| 5) Jeemun | ج | Ja =Vocal | As 'J' in English. |
| 6) H'aaun | ح | H'a = Faucal Non-Vocal | Pronounced with full exhalation of air |
| 7) K'haaun | خ | K'ha = Non-Vocal -faucal -guttoral | Should be pronounced from the soft palate( the upper part of the mouth) |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8) Daalun | د | Da = Vocal-Dental | Pronounced by pressing the tip of the tongue against the upper gums & withdrawing it suddenly. |
| 9) D'zaalun | ذ | D'za = Vocal,gingival | By combining D+Z |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10) Raa'un | ر | Ra / Rra = heavy Vocal | Pronounced with the 'Tip' of the Tongue. |
| 11) Z'aalun | ز | Z'a =Vocal | Pronounced as 'Z' in Zoo. |
| 12) SeenUn | س | Sa = Non-vocal - dental | Pronounced with the Tip of the Tongue. |
| 13) Sheenun | ش | Sha = Non-vocal | The letter originates from the opening of the mouth |
| 14) S'aadun | ص | S(w)a = NonVocal-Emphatic consonant. | There is no sound equivalent for this Letter in English..It is pronounced with the tip of the tongue, while the tongue occupies the full palate. |
| 15) D'aadun | ض | D(w)a =Vocal- Emphatic consonant. | There is no sound equivalent, for this letter in English..It is pronounced with the tip of the tongue, while the tongue occupies the full palate. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16) T'taaun | ط | Tta = Vocal-gingival- Emphatic-consonant. | Pronounced with stress, while the tongue fills the mouth and touches the frontal teeth (gingival) |
| 17) Z'zaun | ظ | Zza- Vocal- gingival- Emphatic consonant | Pronounced with stress, while the tongue fills the mouth and touches the frontal teeth (gingival) |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 18) A'inun | ع | A'-Vocal,- glottal-faucal | Pronounced from the glottis |
| 19) G'hainun | غ | G'ha-Vocal-Glottal-Faucal | Pronounced with the glottis. |
| 20) Faa'un | ف | Fa- Non-Vocal, Labial | just as 'F' in father. |
| 21) K'aafun | ق | K'- Vocal glottal | Pronounced with a Glottal catch as k'a |
| 22) Kaafun | ك | Ka / ke- Vocal, gingival | Just like 'Ka / ke' in English. |
| 23) Laamun | ل | La--Vocal-gingival | Tongue should touch the gums |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 24) Meemun | م | Ma - Vocal Bi-labial | Pronounced with the Lips(Labial) |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 25) Noonun | ن | Na – Vocal/Nasal | Pronounced with the tip of the tongue. |
| 26) Haavun | ه | H'a - Non-Vocal-Faucal | Pronounced softly,in contrast to letter No.6 |
| 27) Waavun | وُ | Wa- Vocal, Bi-labial | Pronounced with the 2 lips as (Wa/Waa) and not as (Va/vaa ). Useful for elongation (Madd) also..It is used as a short vowel @ a long vowel also. |
| 28) Yaa'un | ي | Ya- Soft Vocal | Useful for elongation (Madd) also-should be pronounced as "ya/yaa "(used as a long @ short vowel also) |

- Note on 'ta(ت)' and 'ta' Marbuta(ة). Both , are pronounced as -'ta'-, generally. "
- But Ta-Marbuta (ة) is pronounced as- "ha/ه"-if it is the final letter of the sentence or in case there is a Pause (وُقف) on this letter.. -Ta - marbuta is written as (ة). with, the two dots over it.
- Many . feminine nouns have a Ta-Marbuta (ة) - as a terminal letter .

| Masculine nouns → | | →Feminine nouns with a (ة) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A Student (masc) ♂ | ❖ طَالِبٌ -taalibun | A Student (fem) ♀ | ❖ طَالِبَةٌ - taalibatun |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A Tree (masc) ♂ | ❖ شَجَرٌ -shajarun | A Tree (fem) ♀ | ❖ شَجَرَةٌ - shajaratun |
| A Cat ( masc) ♂ | ❖ قِطٌّ-k'ittun | A Cat ( fem.) ♀ | ❖ قِطَّةٌ - k'ittatun |





➢ The Guttural Letters:- Haavun- is a strongly guttural-H- produced by a strong expulsion of air from the chest. It should not be confused with:- Ghainun-is a very strong guttural, produced by compression of the throat and expulsion of breath. – Ghainun is the sound of gargling.–Hamzatun- represents the same sound as English-H. For other gutturals—Khaaun—Aeinun-see the Alphabetical Chart.

➢ The Emphatic letters –S'adun – Da'dun -◊- Taaun, and Zaaun'- are more emphatic than-Seenun- Daalun -◊- Taaun – D'aaun –respectively.To pronounce the Emphatic letters the tongue is pressed against the edge of the upper teeth, and then withdrawn forcefully.

➢ The Arabs had originally no signs for short vowels .The following signs were invented during the reign of the Tyrant- Hijaj ibn Yousuf– who had the Audaucity to lead the muslims in al-Hajj,and also attack and damage the Masjidul-Haram ,to flush-out the Saliheen who had taken refuge inside the Baitul-Ateeq,from his terror.

➢ Hijaj's victims include the great gem of a Martyr and khaalifah (683-690-hijri) Abdullah ibn Zubyr,the son of Asma bint Abu Bakrin,and the grandson of Abu Bakr Siddiqui(R.A),the first khalifah.Abdullah ibn Zubyr's body was mutilated and kept hanging from a tree for days, to rot.-

➢ --ae-i-t-a-b-i-r-o-o---

**Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.**

➢ y-a-a---!!! u-u-l-i-l-a-b-s-a-a-r ---

➢ (a) a **D'ammatun** - is a sign written above the consonant equal to a value of **"u".**

➢

➢ (b) a **Fat-hatun** -is a sign written above the consonant having the value of **"a",.**

➢

➢ (c) a **Kesratun** - is a sign written below the consonant with a value of **" i /e ",**

➢ The Hamzatun represents a glottal Catch , produced by completely closing the vocal chords and then by suddenly separating them.

➢

➢

## ➢ Other vowel diacritics and symbols –with letter – سَ Seenun -

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| سِ si | سُ su | سَ sa |
| سِيْ sii | سُوْ suu | سْ (i)s |
| سٍ sin | سٌ sun | سًا san |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| سٌ ssu | سّ ssa | سّ ssi |
| سَة sah | سا saa | - |

## ➢ HAROOF -UL- MUQATTA'AT

THE FOLLOWING 14 LETTERS ARE FOUND At THE OPENING OF 29 Soorah-s IN THE QURAN.

Each letter is pronounced individually and separately .

Hence the name -

**HAROOF -UL- MUQATTA'AT .**

أ ل م ر ك ه ي ع ص ط س ق ن ح

➢END OF THE TOPIC

 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

| |
|---|
| ✓ تَجْوِيدٌ<br>✓ تَشْكِيل : |
| ✓ **Tashkeel - The Cursive-Writing -** |
| ✓ **Lesson: 5** |

✓

✓ Note:The"last"letter of a word,(Terminal letter will be in it's full "original" form.

✓ Arabic writing has three different forms of Letters'- initial,- medial, and –final-, different-in shape according to their position.

➢ Some letters while, occuring in the beginning or in between other letters, are written, in a "reduced minimal form".(Initial / Medial)

➢ Some letters, irrespective of their position , whether Initial / Medial / Terminal, do not change but, retain their "original form".

➢ In "cursive" writing, some letters, stand-out distinctly,in their "original form".

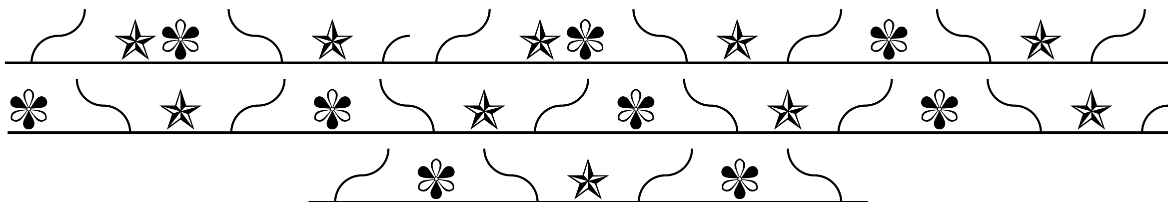
➢ The–Vowels- whether , initial, medial or final-display a variety in form , according to their position.

✓ Some Characteristics of Arabic Letters:

✓ Some Arabic letters have dots .

- ✓ The structure of Arabic Alphabet is different from that of the other Languages .
- ✓
- ✓ Arabic words can be formed by connecting the letters together.
- ✓ Arabic Alphabet is written and read from right to left.
- The Letters in isolation and final are mostly similar in shape.
- The Letters in the initial and medial positions are mostly alike in shape.

➢ There are many print forms,types of fonts and writing forms for Arabic



- تَشْكِيلٌ -

➢ **Arabic Cursive Writing -- TASHKEEL --**

| At the end (final) (terminal)- (4) | In the middle of the word(Medial)- (3) | As initial letter- (2) | Letter- (1) |
|---|---|---|---|

(22:74) مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ ﷽

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ـا | ـا | ا | ا | Alifun |
| ـب | ـبـ | بـ | ب | Baa'un |
| ـت | ـتـ | تـ | ت | Ta'aun |
| ـث | ـثـ | ثـ | ث | Tsa'un |
| ـج | ـجـ | جـ | ج | Jeemun |
| ـح | ـحـ | حـ | ح | Haa'un |
| ـخ | ـخـ | خـ | خ | Kha'aun |
| ـد | ـد | د | د | Daalun |
| ـذ | ـذ | ذ | ذ | Dhalun |
| ـر | ـر | ر | ر | Ra'aun |
| ـز | ـز | ز | ز | Zaa'un |
| At the end (final) (terminal)- (4) | In the middle of the word(Medial)- (3) | As initial letter- (2) | Letter- (1) | |
| ـس | ـسـ | سـ | س | Seenun |

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ـش | ـشـ | شـ | ش | Sheenun |
| ـص | ـصـ | صـ | ص | S'aadun |
| ـض | ـضـ | ضـ | ض | D'aadun |
| ـط | ـطـ | طـ | ط | T'taaun |
| ـظ | ـظـ | ظـ | ظ | Z'zaaun |
| ـع | ـعـ | عـ | ع | A'ynun |
| ـغ | ـغـ | غـ | غ | G'hynun |
| ـف | ـفـ | فـ | ف | Faa'un |
| At the end (final) (terminal)- (4) | In the middle of the word(Medial)- (3) | As initial letter- (2) | Letter- (1) | |
| ـق | ـقـ | قـ | ق | K'aafun |
| ـك | ـكـ | كـ | ك | Kaafun |
| ـل | ـلـ | لـ | ل | Laamun |
| ـم | ـمـ | مـ | م | Meemun |
| ـن | ـنـ | نـ | ن | Noonun |

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ـه | ـهـ | هـ | ه | Haaun |
| ـو | ـو | و | و | Waavun |
| ـي | ـيـ | يـ | ي | Yaaun |
| ء | ء | ء | ء | Hamzatun |

END OF THE TOPIC

بِسمِ اللهِ الرَّحمٰنِ الرَّحِيم

إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِرَ اللَّهُ وَجِلَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَإِذَا تُلِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُهُ زَادَتْهُمْ إِيمَانًا وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ

(-Al Quran-)(8:2)

The believers are only those who, when Allah ﷻ is mentioned, feel a fear in their hearts and when His Verses (this Quran) are recited unto them, they (i.e. the Verses) increase their Faith; and they put their trust in their Lord (Alone); (8:2)

(- Hilali and Khan-)

بِسمِ اللهِ الرَّحمٰنِ الرَّحِيم ●

# بعض قواعد النحوية

# Some Elements of Arabic Grammar

## Lesson:6

- The Arabic language consists of three types of-Kalimaatun- or words—as Parts of Speech–which, very effectively suffice - all the elements of Speech of any other Language.

| (1)-Noun – اِسْمٌ | (2)-Verb/Action – -فِعْلٌ | (3)-Letter/Particle -حَرْفٌ |
|---|---|---|
| أَلْإِنْسَانُ-(Al-insaanu) -Man) | أَكَلَ-(Akala)He ate | إِلى - (ila) "to" |
| بَيْتٌ - (baytun) "a house"- | ذَهَبَ - (d'ahaba) "He went" | في - (fee) "in" |

- **Thus,any Arabic word can be:-a Noun/a Verb/a Particle.**

- 1) **Harfun** -حرفٌ one letter = eg: Ba. ب :
- 2) **Harfaani / Harfaini** = Two(2) letters/ eg: alif, laam أ ل
- 3) **Huroofun**-- حُرُوف Plural of Harf – three (3) or more than three letters

Eg : Ba - ب ; Ta- ت ; Jeem-ج -

- 4) **Kalimatun** = كَلِمَةٌ = One meaningful word, based on three or more Root-letters – eg : Kitabun=a book- كِتَابٌ
- 5) **Al-Ismu** : اَلِاسمُ = Name ( Noun ) eg:(al-insaanu -Man):أَلْإِنْسَانُ :

## ❖ اَلِاسمُ : The Noun Includes the following :

(22:74) ﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**



| | |
|---|---|
| ▪ Names of all Human beings | أَسْمَاءُ ٱلْإِنسَان ▪ |
| ▪ Names of all Animals | أَسْمَاءُ ٱلحَيَوَانَات ▪ |
| ▪ Names of all Solids | أَسْمَاءُ ٱلجَمَادَاتِ ▪ |
| ▪ Names of all Plants | أَسْمَاءُ ٱلنَبَاتَاتِ ▪ |
| ▪ Nouns of Place | أَسْمَاءُ ٱلْأَمَاكِن ▪<br>(ظَرْفُ ألمَكان) |
| ▪ Nouns of Time | أَسْمَاءُ- ٱلْأَمَاكِن ▪<br>( ظَرْفُ ألزَمَان) ▪ |
| ▪ Noun of Adjectives | صِفَاتٌ-( صِفَة) ▪ |
| ▪ Personal Pronouns | ضَمَائِرُ- (–ضَمِيرٌ) ▪ |
| ▪ Demons-trative Pronouns | أَسْمَاءُ الْإِشَارَة ▪ |

| | |
|---|---|
| ▪ Relative<br>▪ Pronouns | أسْمَاءُ المَوْصُولة ▪ |

- All the names of Persons/Animals/the Earth/the Sky/Places/Countries/etc.,come under the category "ismun / al-ismu"- Al-ismu includes all the Nouns / Pronouns / Adjectives / Verbal-Nouns / Actions.

❖ 6) The Verb indicates any action in the past-or-present-or-future.The Arabic Verb is called –al-Fealu / Fealun .

| | |
|---|---|
| ❖ Eg (1) Jalasa = He sat | جَلَسَ ❖ |
| ❖ (2 ) Akala = He ate | أكلَ ❖ |
| ❖ (3) Fa'ala = He did | فَعلَ ❖ |

➢ 7) **Harfun / Huroofun** -(Particles): There are certain types of – Particles –which are necessary for completing any sentence –meaningfully.

➢ Some of these particles are mentioned in the following chart.

➢ Particles in Arabic have either one(1)-or two(2)-or three(3)- letters only.

➢ Arabic particles can exist with both the Nouns or the Verbs.

➢ Most particles can influence the vowel-signs of the Nouns or Verbs on which they occur .

➢ Also there are certain particles which do not affect the diacritical marks ,in spite of their occurance with the Nouns or the Verbs.

| | |
|---|---|
| Prepositions | حُرُوفُ |
| Words-of-stress / Emphasis | حُرُوفُ ألتَوْكِيدِ |
| Vocatives / Interjectives | حُرُوفُ النِدَاء |
| Particles-of- Negation | حُرُوفُ النَاهِيَةِ |
| Particles-of-Condition | حُرُوفُ ألشهَرطية |
| Particles-of-interrogation | حُرُوفُ اَلْاِستفهامِ |
| Connectors | حُرُوفُ ا لعَطْفِ |
| Exceptors | حُرُوفُ اَلْاِسْتِثْنَاء |

END OF THE TOPIC

| |
|---|
| • بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم |
| • أَلاِسْمُ |
| • **Al-ismu --- The Noun** |
| • **Lesson: 7** |

•

- أَلاِسْمُ **All names of Persons/Animals/the Earth/the Sky/Places/Countries/etc.,come under the category "ismun / al-ismu"-**

➢ **"ismun / al-ismu"- includes all Nouns/Pronouns/Adjectives/Verbal-Nouns/Actions.**

➢ "ismun / al-ismu"- may also accept either a Tanweenun / an "Al" –(if it is a Nakirah) or a" ta" Marbutatun (if feminine) as suited to its nature/ situation .

- ismun / al-ismu-Some Particles can occur on Nouns.(ex:Vocatives).

- By default,Arabic Nouns- ismun / al-ismu- are considered to be in the Nominative Case – مَرْفُوْعٌ – Marfoo-un

- But when preceeded by –any –AAMILUN-(plural-AWAAMILUN) i.e (other affective grammatical elements influencing the case-endings )-nouns-change into either the

Accusative Case (Mansoobun) مَنْصُوْبٌ -or

- the Genitive Case (Majroo-run) مَجْرُوْرٌ

| |
|---|
| • **Examples of NOUNs in the Nominative Case–Marfooun** |
| • مَرْفُوْعٌ – |
| • **The Definite Noun-Al-ismul-Marefah- is indicated by a single dammatun on the last letter and - This is the default–or–usual- case of Arabic nouns-for example :** |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| اَلبَيْتُ | أَلرِّجَالُ | أَلطَّالِبُ | أَلمَسْجِدُ |
| Al-Baitu-<br>the house- | Ar-Rijaalu-<br>the men. | At-Taalibu-<br>the student. | Al-Masjidu-<br>the mosque . |

| |
|---|
| • |
| •**The indefinite Noun-Al-ismun-Nakerah- is indicated by-2-dammas- or dhammataani on the last letter-for example :** |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| بَيْتٌ | رِجَالٌ | طَالِبٌ | مسجدٌ |
| Baitun- | Rijaalun-<br>some men | Taalibun- | Masjidun- |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| a house. | | a student. | a mosque. |
| | | | |

➢ **Some more Examples of indefinite Nouns in the Nominative Case – Marfooun- مَرْفُوْعٌ :**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| بَعِيْدٌ (Ba'eedun)– "far away" | قَرِيبٌ (Qareebun)- "near"– | قمر (K'amarun-) a moon | بَابٌ (Baabun)- "a door"- |
| مُدَرِّسُوْنَ (Mudarrisoona) – "(male) teachers" | مُدَرِّسٌ (Mudarrisun) – "a (male) teacher"- | طَالِبَاتٌ (Taalibaat-un)- "( girl) students" | طَالِبَةٌ (Taalibah-tun)- " a (girl)student" |
| أَنْتُنَّ (antunna) – "You" (female plural) | آيَةٌ (aayah-tun) - "a verse/sign" (f) | آيَاتٌ (aayaat-un) – "verses/signs" | أَنْتِ (anti) – "You" (female singular) |
| أُمٌّ (umm-un) – "mother" | أَلْآخِرَةُ ( al-aakhirah-tu) - "the Hereafter" (f) | دُنْيَا (dunya) – "world" (f) | قَلَمٌ (qalam-un) - "a pen" (m) |
| الخَالِقُ (al-Khaliku) The creator | مَدِيْنَةٌ (madeenah-tun) - "a city/town" (f) | مُدُنٌ (mudun-un) - "cities/towns" | أَقْلَامٌ (aqlaam-un) - "pens" |

▪ All Nouns can exist at any given time, in any ONE of these three states viz…

﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ (22:74)

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

- 1-Raf-un or Marfooun (the nominative case)
- 2- Nasabun or Mansoobun (the accusative case) and
- 3-Jarrun or Majroorun(the genitive)- Cases-
- Rafa-un is the default state-case

END OF THE TOPIC



الَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ (8:3)

{Muslims are those}:-Who perform As-Salat (Iqamat-as-Salat) and spend out of that We have provided them.

(8:3)✶



## Examples of NOUNs in the –Accusative and Genitive –Cases-

| **Nasabun- or -Mansoobun** (accusative) Normally indicated by a fat-ha or 2-Fathas(fat-hataani) on the last letter. ▪ مَنْصُوْبٌ | | **Jarrun -or -Majroorun**(genitive)- Generally indicated by a Kesrah or 2-Kesrahs (kesrataani) on the last letter ▪ مَجْرُوْرٌ | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Definite noun | indefinite noun | Definite noun | indefinite noun |
| - الْبَيْتَ<br>al-baita | - بَيْتاً<br>baitan | - الْبَيْتِ<br>al-baiti | - بَيْتٍ<br>baitin |

▪

▪ All Nouns are Gender-sensitive and Number –sensitive also –viz. All Nouns need a suitable matching equilibrium and cohesion with the other interacting grammatical elements .

▪

- In Arabic, a noun may be a Singular,a Dual, or a Plural-

•

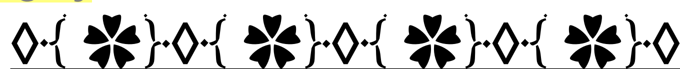
- Plural refers to more than two in number..

●

- In Classical Arabic,the Nouns and the Adjectives are declined according to case, state, gender and number

(22:74) ﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**



# The Two Types of nouns

| -Al-ismul-Marefah-<br>1- Definite Noun - مَعْرِفَةٌ | 2- Indefinite Noun - نَكِرَة<br>-Al-ismun-Nakerah- |
|---|---|
| When the noun is specific it is - definite.<br>ex: 1-الْخَالِقُ-The creator -2-الْكِتَابُ -The book | When the noun is not specific it is -an Indefinite: ex:1-خَالِقٌ - creator-2- كِتَابٌ - book |

DEFINITE NOUN

Examples of the common types of Definite nouns:

| | |
|---|---|
| 1-All the Proper nouns-عَلَمٌ | 1—Muhammadun- مُحمدٌ<br>2- K'ur'aanun. قُرْآنٌ<br>3- Haamidun- حَامِدٌ |
| 2-All nouns starting with Al-ال | 1-الْكِتَابُ - The book –<br>2-الْعَظِيمُ- - The great-<br>3-الْعَذَابُ- -The torment |
| 3- The noun added to a definite noun to give meaning of possession (The book of the student) the word كِتَابُ here is definite because it is followed by a definite possessorطَالِبِ . | كِتَابُ طَالِبِ |
| 4- All the Pronouns | الضمِيرُ: ...أَنْتَ هُمْ، |

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

| | |
|---|---|
| 5-All the Demonstrative Pronouns | هَؤُلاءِ:هَذَا-اسمُ الإشارة ... |
| 6-All the Relative Pronoun | - . الذِينَ - إسمُ المَوْصُولُ الذِي، |
| 7- THE VOCATIVE- | نداء: يَا فَاطِمَةُ |

END OF THE TOPIC

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

اللَّهُ نَزَّلَ أَحْسَنَ الْحَدِيثِ كِتَابًا مُتَشَابِهًا مَثَانِيَ تَقْشَعِرُّ مِنْهُ جُلُودُ الَّذِينَ يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ ثُمَّ تَلِينُ جُلُودُهُمْ وَقُلُوبُهُمْ إِلَىٰ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُدَى اللَّهِ يَهْدِي بِهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۚ وَمَنْ يُضْلِلِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ هَادٍ (39:23)

Allah has sent down the best statement, a Book (this Quran), its parts resembling each other in goodness and truth, oft-repeated. The skins of those who fear their Lord shiver from it (when they recite it or hear it). Then their skin and their heart soften to the remembrance of Allah. That is the guidance of Allah. He Guides therewith whom He pleases and whomever Allah sends astray, for him there is no guide.

(39:23) (-English Hilali and Khan-)

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

# Al-Aeraabu- ألعِيرَاب

## Noun and it's Case Endings in Different Cases

## Lesson: 8

The Definite Noun and it's Case endings in different cases

- The singular indicates one masculine or one feminine noun.

| مَجْرُورٌ - Majroorun | مَنْصُوبٌ -Mansoobun | مَرْفُوعٌ - Marfu-un |
|---|---|---|
| الكِتَابِ – Al-Kitaabi- | الكِتَابَ - Al-Kitaaba- | الكِتَابُ – Al-Kitaabu- |
| | | |

| | The Cases- (ا لحَالَة) | Examples of different cases – | Vowel-Sign-of the last Letter- |
|---|---|---|---|
| Singular | مَرْفُوعٌ - marfuun | 1)-Mubtadaun- مُبْتَدَأ-<br>2)khabarun- خَبَرٌ- :<br>3) Doer –faailun- فاعِلٌ | ضَمَّة dammatun |
| | مَنصُوبٌ mansoobun | 1-Object : مَفعُولٌ بِهِ<br>2-A noun that shows the time( zarfun zamaanin) or<br>3-the place( zarfun makaanin): ظَرْفٌ | فَتْحَة fatahatun- |
| | مَجْرُورٌ majroorun | 1)-Noun with a preposition : مَجْرُورٌ اسْمٌ<br>2)-Mudaafun –ilaihi- مُضَافٌ إلَيْهِ | كَسْرَة kesratun- |
| | | | |

The Dual-Muthannaa:الْمُثَنى :

The dual noun is formed, by adding- to the Singular at its end - 1- an-Alifun+noonun-in the Nominative case - مَرْفُوعٌ and- 2- yaaun + noonun-in, the Accusative– case مَنْصُوبٌ or 3- in the Genitive–case- مَجْرُورٌ –

| | The Cases (الحَالَة ) | Examples of different cases- | Vowel-Sign-of the last Letter- |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dual | مَرْفُوعٌ - marfuun | 1)-Mubtadaun- مُبْتَدَأٌ<br>2) Khabarun- خَبَرٌ-<br>3) Doer –faailun- فاعِلٌ | ألِفٌ+ن<br>(وَلَدَ ان) |
| | مَنْصُوبٌ mansoobun | 1-Object : مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ<br>2-A noun that shows the time( zarfun zamaanin) or the place( zarfun makaanin): ظَرْفٌ | ياءٌ+ن<br>( وَلَدَ ين) |
| | مَجْرُورٌ majroorun | 1)-Noun with a preposition : مَجْرُورٌ اسْمٌ<br>2)-Mudaafun –ilaihi-مُضَافٌ إلَيْهِ | ياءٌ+ن<br>وَلَدَ ين |

## The Plural : الْجَمْعُ

In Arabic , there are three types of plurals: 1- The Sound Masculine Plural, 2- The Sound Feminine Plural , and 3- The Broken Plural.

(22:74) بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| The Sound masculine plural | The Cases (الحَالَة)- | **The Sound masculine plural** -Examples in different cases- | Vowel-Sign-of the last Letter- |
|---|---|---|---|
| | مَرْفُوعٌ marfuun | 1)-Mubtadaun-مُبْتَدَأٌ<br>2) Khabarun- خَبَرٌ-<br>3) Doer –faailun- فاعِلٌ | و ن (مُسْلِمُون) |
| | مَنْصُوبٌ mansoobun | 1- -Object : مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ<br>2-A noun that shows the time( zarfun zamaanin) or the place( zarfun makaanin): ظَرْفٌ | ياء ن (مُسْلِمِين) |
| | مَجْرُورٌ majroorun | 1)-Noun with a preposition : اسمٌ مَجْرُورٌ<br>2)-Mudaafun –ilaihi-مُضَافٌ إلَيْهِ | ياء ن (مُسْلِمِين) |

## 2- The Sound Feminine Plural - الجَمْعُ المُؤَنثِ سالِمُ

The sound feminine plural is termed sound, because the Singular forms remain intact or sound,

i.e. the Singular form is same and only different endings are added to it.

The sound feminine plural indefinite noun is formed from the singular by addition of (اَتٌ = aathun) in the Nominative Case مَرْفوع and (اَتٍ = aathin ) in the Accusative Case مَنْصُوبٌ or the Genitive Case مَجْرُورٌ –

Ex.in-Definite noun*** : مُسْلِمَةٌ → مُسْلِمَاتٌ → مُسْلِمَاتٍ →

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

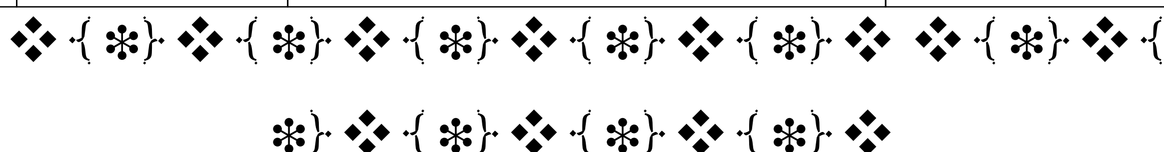
| |
|---|
| مُسْلِمِاتٍ |
| The sound feminine plural definite noun is made by adding (أتُ = aathu) to the singular in the Nominative Case مَرْفوع and (أ تِ = aathi ) in the Accusative Case مَنصُوبٌ or the Genitive Case مَجْرُورٌ – <br> Ex.Definite noun*** : السَيارَةَ → ألسيّارَاتُ → ألسيّارَاتِ → ألسيّارَاتِ |

***Observe that- تاءٌ مَرْبُوطة is dropped from the Feminine singular before adding the (اتُ- اتِ) to the Singular

| | The Cases (الحَالة )- | The Sound Feminine Plural -Examples of different cases- الجمْعُ المُؤنث سالِم | Vowel-Sign-of the last Letter- |
|---|---|---|---|
| The Sound Feminine Plural | مَرْفوعٌ marfuun | أمُبْتَدا <br> 1)-Mubtadaun 2) Khabarun- -خَبَرٌ : <br> 3) Doer –Faailun- فاعِلٌ | ضَمَةٌ <br> (مُسْلِمَاتٌ) |
| | مَنصُوبٌ_ mansoobun | 1 -Object : مَفعُولٌ بِهِ <br> 2-A noun that shows the time( zarfun zamaanin) or : ظَرْفٌ <br> the place( zarfun makaanin) | كسرَ ةٌ <br> (مُسْلِمَاتٍ) |

(22:74) بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ
**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | مَجْرُورٌ majroorun | 1)-Noun with a preposition : اسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ 2)-Mudaafun –ilaihi-مُضَافٌ إلَيْهِ | كسْرَةٌ (مُسْلِمَاتٍ) |



## 3- The Broken Plural -AlJama-ulMukassir- جَمْعُ التَّكسِير

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| This type of Plural is named the Broken Plural because it is formed by breaking up the singular pattern, and by adding or removing some vowels and letters : Examples of Nakirah and Ma'arifa | | | |
| **Nakirah** Indefinite noun-Singular-Nominative→ | Indefinite noun-Nakirah Plural-Nominative→ | Indefinite noun-Nakirah Plural-Accusative→ | Indefinite noun - Nakirah Plural-genitive |
| رَجُلٌ ↔ | رِجالٌ | رِجالاً | رِجالٍ |
| Rajulun – a man | Rijaalun -men | Rijaalan -men | Rijaalin -men |
| **Ma'arifa** Definite | Ma'arifa Definite | Ma'arifa Definite | Ma'arifa Definite noun- |

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

| noun-Singular-<br>Nominative→ | noun-<br>Plural-Nominative→ | noun-<br>Plural-Accusative→ | Plural-genitive |
|---|---|---|---|
| الْكِتَاب ↔ | الْكُتُبُ | الْكُتُبَ | الْكُتُبِ |
| Al-Kitaabu – the Book | Al-Kutubu –the Books | Al-Kutuba –the Books | Al-Kutubi –the Books |

| 3-The Broken Plural | The Cases<br>(الحَالة ) | Examples of The Broken Plural in different cases | Vowel-Sign-of the last letter |
|---|---|---|---|
| | مَرْفُوعٌ - marfuun | 1- Mubtadaa : مُبْتَدَأٌ 2- Khabarun- خَبَرٌ :<br>3- Doer: فاعِلٌ | ضَمَة<br>(وَلَدٌ) |
| | مَنْصُوبٌ_ mansoobun | 1-Object : مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ<br>2-A noun that shows the time( zarfun zamaanin) or : ظَرْفٌ<br>3-the place( zarfun makaanin) | فَتْحَة<br>(وَلَدًا) |
| | مَجْرُورٌ majroorun | 1)-Noun with a preposition :اسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ<br>2)-Mudaafun –ilaihi-مُضَافٌ إلَيْهِ | كسْرَة |

(22:74) بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| r a l | | | (وَ لَدٍ) |

END OF THE TOPIC

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ❖ ✻ ❖ ✻ ❖ ✻ ❖ ✻ ❖ ✻ ❖ ✻ ❖ ✻ ❖ ✻ ❖ ✻

(3:132) وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ

And obey Allah and the Messenger (Muhammad SAW) that you may obtain mercy

. (3:132)

❖ ✻ ❖ ✻ ❖ ✻ ❖ ✻ ❖ ✻ ❖ ✻ ❖ ✻ ❖ ✻ ❖

| |
|---|
| بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ • |
| تَجْوِيدٌ تَنْوِينٌ • |

# • Tanween --- Nunation

# • Lesson : 9

- All indefinite Nouns and Adjectives are expressed with Nunation – Tanween[un] - at their respective ends ,in order to differentiate the indefinite Nouns, from the definite Nouns.This is a special feature, peculiar to the Arabic language only.
- The Vowel- marks of the short vowels when doubled are pro-nounced with the addition of the sound "n"..
- Tanwin[un] or Nunation is named so , because of the letter–noon.
- Tanween[un] is written as – Un ٌ- An ً- In ٍ- and it is synonymous with the English articles –A- and - An-
- Tanween[un] is indicated by doubling the short vowel at the end of the noun..i.e..two d'ammaas / two fat-has / two kesrahs.
- If a noun ends with a " Tanweenul-Kesrati / kesrataani",then the Tanween[un] is indicated by writing two "kasrah"s below the last letter-
- Two d'ammas are written above the last letter to denote the " Tanweenud-D'ammati / d'ammataani"
- However,the" Tanweenul-Fat-hati / fat-Hataani"is written as two"fat-Has"on the last letter-on an additional "alifun" as a prop/support.
- If the Tanween[un] is on the last letter in the sentence, it's not pronounced.

- In the case of a fatHa- Tanween[un], the alifun is pronounced as a long vowel.(.aa..)

| "Tanweenud-D'amma / d'ammataani" is written ABOVE the Alphabet | " Tanweenul-Fat-ha / fat-hataani" is put ABOVE the Alphabet | " Tanweenul-Kesrah / kesrataani " .is written BELOW the Alphabet |
|---|---|---|
| ٌ | ً | ٍ |
| طَالِبٌ | طَالِبًا | طَالِبٍ |
| Taalibun ( as doer) | Taaliban ( as object)-pronounced as Taalibaa | Taalibin (in genitive case) |
| "Tanweenud-D'ammati / d'ammataani" | " Tanweenul-Fat-hati / fat-hataani" | " Tanweenul-Kesrati / kesrataani " |

•

- Tanween[un] is placed only at the end of Nouns and Adjectives.
- Tanween[un] occurs on most of the consonants excepting Alif-mak'suratun–
- In the Accusative case–(Mansoobun)

–an extra –Alifun-is suffixed to the –Word-as augmentation and -the

–Fat-ha-Tanween[un] is written on this extra –Alifun- ex: Taaliban طَالِبًا

المثال للتنوين •

(pronounced as Taaliban / if paused as Taalibaa)

## Examples for Tanween.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ٌ | ً | ٍ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Tanweenud-D'ammati - تَنْوِينُ ٱلْضمّةِ As "Doer (Nominative case) | Tanweenul-Fat-hati تَنْوِينُ ٱلْفتْحَة As'Object'(Accusative case) | Tanweenul-Kesrati - تَنْوِينُ ٱلْكَسْرَةِ (Possessive case orgenitive case) |
| وَلَدٌ Waladun : (Any Boy as Subject) | وَلَدًا | وَلَدٍ Waladin : (a boy's or belonging to a boy) |

(22:74) بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ
They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Waladan : (a boy as object) | |

"D'amma Tanweenun" and "FatHa Tanweenun" are written above the concerned letter.

"Kesrah Tanweenun" is found below the letter only.

**Example**

| |
|---|
| طَالِبًا Taliban-A Student |
| ...طَالِبٍ Talibin-A Student |
| ..طَالِبٌ Talibun: :.A Student |

## Reading Exercise of Tanweenud-D'ammah:

:- read as ... un , bun , tun , etc...

| |
|---|
| أٌ بٌ تٌ ثٌ جٌ حٌ خٌ دٌ ذٌ رٌ زٌ سٌ شٌ صٌ ضٌ طٌ ظٌ |

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

عٌ غٌ فٌ قٌ كٌ لٌ مٌ نٌ هٌ وٌ يٌ

**Reading Exercise of Tanweenul-Fat-hah:**

:- read as ... an , ban , tan , etc

اً بًا تًا ثًا جاً حًا خًا دًا ذاً راً زاً ساً شاً صاً ضاً طاً
ظاً عاً غاً فاً قاً كاً ماً ناً هاً واً ياً

**Reading Exercise of Tanweenul-Kesrah:**

:- read as ... un , bun , tun , etc

اٍ بٍ تٍ ثٍ جٍ حٍ خٍ دٍ ذٍ رٍ زٍ سٍ ءٍ بٍ تٍ ثٍ جٍ حٍ خٍ
دٍ ذٍ زٍ رٍ سٍ شٍ

صٍ ضٍ طٍ ظٍ عٍ غٍ فٍ قٍ كٍ لٍ مٍ نٍ هٍ وٍ يٍ

✓ END OF THE TOPIC

| |
|---|
| ✓ بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ |
| ✓ تَجْوِيد - |
| **Lesson:10---Tajweed Rules**<br><br>**."ألْ"-AL- The Instrument of Definition** |
| ✓ **Lesson:10** |

✓ "ا لْ"-AL- the Instrument of Definition ...is added to any indefinite noun,one of it‹s vowels(eg.one of the two D'ammas or Fat-has or Kesrahs)is elided / dropped ..i.e. the existing Tanween of the indefinite noun is substituted with a "dammah // fat‹ha // kesrah " only.

✓ It is grammatically incorrect for any Arabic noun to have an Alifun-Laamun and end with a tanweenun.

✓

✓ "اْل" 'AL' is used to change an ' indefinite' noun into a 'definite' noun.

✓

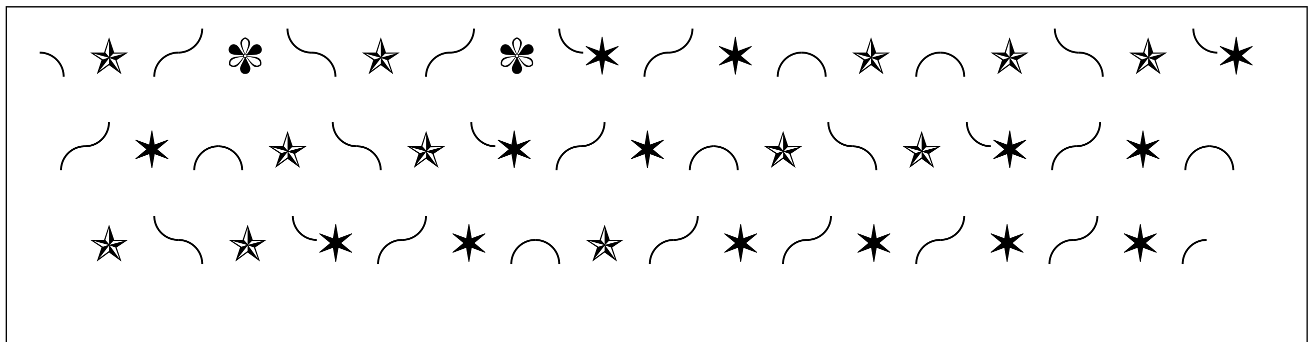
✓ If "اْل" 'AL' is prefixed to an 'indefinite' noun, it becomes a 'definite' noun.

✓

✓ Hence "اْل" 'AL' is called the "instrument of definiteness" (Adaatu-Ttharifi)

- "اْل" "Al' should not be used on 'definite' nouns. Hence "Adatut-Tharifi" is also called " Ma'aniu-tTanween" (meaning = the prohibitor of tanweenun on definite nouns).

•



•

## • "اْل" Examples of "اْل" "AL'

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Indefinite noun→ (Nominative) | أَلْ<br>+ AL=<br>(the) | →Definite Noun (Nominative) |

(22:74) بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

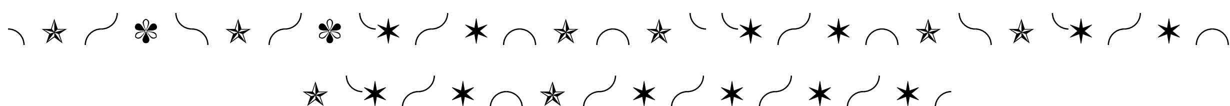
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| رَجُلٌ<br>Rajulun = (any man)→ | ألْ + AL= (the) | ألرَّجُلُ<br>→Ar-Rajulu = (the man) |
| طَالِبٌ<br>Taalibun = (a student) → | ألْ<br>+ AL= (the) | ألطَّالِبُ<br>→At-taalibu = (the student) |
| وَلَدٌ<br>Waladun = (a boy ) → | ألْ<br>+ AL= (the) | ألْوَلَدُ<br>→Al-waladu = (the boy) |
| بَيْتٌ<br>Baytun = (a house) → | ألْ<br>+ AL= (the) | ألْبَيْتُ →Al-Baytu = (the house) |

END OF THE TOPIC



(:) وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدَّكِرٍ

And indeed, We have made the Quran easy to understand and remember, then is there any(creature) that will remember (or receive admonition)? (54:32) (- Hilali and Khan-)



[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu. ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

| |
|---|
| بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم |
| • أَلعلمُ |
| • **The Proper Noun in Arabic .** |
| • **Lesson:11** |

- Proper names in Arabic are definite even though they generally DO NOT have أَلْ at their beginning.
- Many male proper names which are derived from nouns or adjectives have –tanween[un]-- as their final vowel-sign , even though they are DEFINITE nouns.
  - ✓ Ex: "Haamidun", should not be written as-Haamid

✓ حَامِدٌ Haamidun

✓ خَالِدٌ Khalidun

➢ Feminine nouns DO NOT carry a "Tanween[un]" as their final vowel – Thus - Female names don't accept "Tanween[un]" and hence only have the" (-u) -Damma" at the end.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ (22:74)

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

- ✓ Ex: (Zainab-u) زَيْنَبُ ,(Faatima-tu) فَاطِمَةٌ ,
- ✓ (Aaisha-tu) عَائِشَةٌ

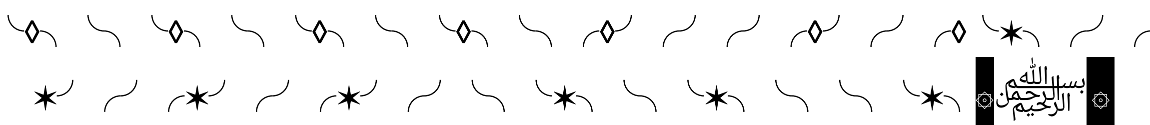
- So, Faatimah-tun is Incorrect , Zainab-un is Incorrect if written with a tanween[un].
- The Arabic أَلَمٌ 'Alamun' is the Proper Noun indicating a particular person / animal / all living / lifeless things in the universe .

➢ The proper Names of persons also, are included in this category .

➢ Eg: 1- مَكَّةٌ - Maccatu (a City)---

➢ 2- إِبْرَاهِيمُ - Ibraaheemu (a Prophet ) ---

➢ END OF THE TOPIC



يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا الرِّبَا أَضْعَافًا مُضَاعَفَةً ۖ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ (3:130)

O YOU WHO BELIEVE! EAT NOT RIBA (USURY) DOUBLED AND MULTIPLIED, BUT FEAR ALLAH ﷻ THAT YOU MAY BE SUCCESSFUL. (3:130)



➢

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

➢ تَجْوِيدٌ... ألعِرَابُ ال أسليةِ.

# ➢ Tajweed Rules---: Al- Aerabul Asaliyyuh

## ➢ Vowel Signs - Case-Endings-(1)--

## ➢ Lesson:-12

➢

➢

➢ These are four (4) "Vowel Signs" in the Arabic script, which help us in reading the text correctly. But Arabs use the "Vowel Signs" only in the Holy scriptures-- "al-Qur-an" and "al-Hadith" . So, we should also become proficient in recognizing the 'parts of speech' like the 'Subject', the 'Object', the 'Predicate', the 'Particles' and other constructions, in any sentence, and read the Arabic text correctly. Most of the Arabic writings do not show "Vowel signs" generally.

➢ Other Signs like Tanween[un] and Tashdeed[un] are explained in separate lessons.

- (2) The second type of vowel- marks-called –Al-Eeraabu-l-Taqdeeriyyi - are not written in script , but are assumed to be present notionally, for reading purposes..

(22:74) ﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty

- **The most common Vowel Signs are (4) Four -**

- **1) Ad-dammatu (2) Al-fat-hatu 3) Al-Kesratu 4) As-Sukoonu or Jazmun.**

- Examples of Vowel signs:

- 1- أَلْضَمَّةُ - **1) Ad-dammatu** =pronounced as (-**u**-) ------- Above the letter

| | |
|---|---|
| Sahula = سَهُلَ | Became easy |
| Naz'ufa = نَظُفَ | Became clean |
| Kuthiba = كُتِبَ | Was written |
| Jumi'a = جُمِعَ | Was gathered |
| Futiha = فُتِحَ | Was Opened |

1-}❖{❖}❖{❖}❖{❖}❖{❖}

**1) Ad-dammatu Above the letter=pronounced as =(-u-)**

- **Reading Exercise / Tamreenul K'iraati** : read as - bu , tu , ju , etc ...

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

أُ بُ تُ ثُ جُ حُ خُ دُ ذُ رُ زُ سُ شُ صُ ضُ طُ ظُ عُ غُ

فُ قُ كُ لُ مُ نُ هُ وُ يُ

- 2- الفتحة **Al-Fat'ha , Above the letter**
- **=pronounced as (-a-)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Kataba = كَتَبَ | He wrote | كَتَبَ |
| Sadak'a = سَدَقَ | He spoke truth | سَدَقَ |
| D'araba = ضَرَبَ | He struck | ضَرَبَ |
| G'arasa = غَرَسَ | He planted | غَرَسَ |

**Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.**

(22:74) ﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Dak'hala = عَرَسَ | He Entered | دَخَلَ |

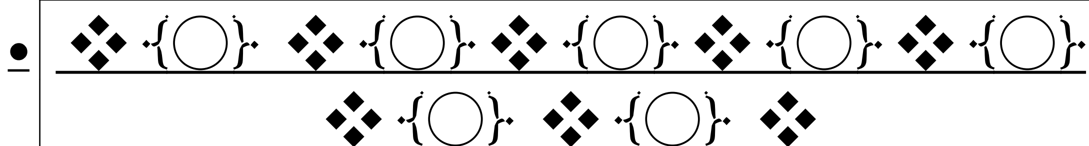


- 2 الفتحة Al--Fat'ha , Above the letter
- = pronounced as (-a-)

- Reading Exercise / Tamreenul K'iraati : read as - ba , ta , ja ,etc...
-

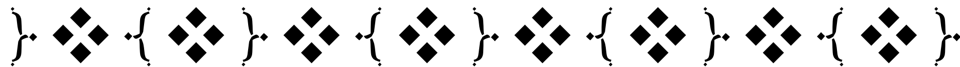
أَ بَ تَ ثَ جَ حَ خَ دَ ذَ رَ زَ سَ شَ صَ ضَ طَ ظَ عَ غَ

فَ قَ كَ لَ مَ نَ هَ وَ يَ

- 
- 3- ألكَسْرَة Al-Kesrah Below the Letter = pronounced as (-i-/-e-)

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

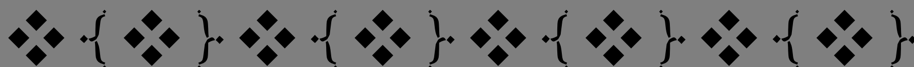
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| K'abila= قَبِلَ | He accepted | قَبِلَ |
| A'jiba = عَجِبَ | He wondered | عَجِبَ |
| Nasiya = نَسِيَ | He forgot | نَسِيَ |
| A'lima = عَلِمَ | He learned | عَلِمَ |
| Sami'a = سَمِعَ | He listened | سَمِعَ |



- 3- **Al-Kesrah  Below the Letter = pronounced as (-i-/-e-)**
- **Reading  Exercise /  Tamreenul  K'iraati** : read as - bi , ti , ji ,etc...

➢ اِ بِ تِ ثِ جِ حِ خِ دِ ذِ رِ زِ سِ شِ

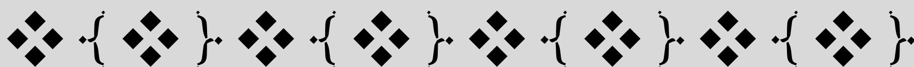
ص ضِ طِ ظِ عِ غِ فِ قِ كِ لِ مِ نِ هِ و
ي



| |
|---|
| ➢ 4- ألسّكُونُ (o) -"As-Sukoonu" or "Jazmun" - ألْجَزْمُ |
| ➢ **As-Sukoonu / Jazmun- (o)- Above the letter-** |

- as-Sukoonu / Jazmun (O) is a small circle over the letter that indicates the absence of a vowel. It cannot follow the long vowels, except, rarely, in certain forms of the doubled verb.
  - as-Sukoonu / Jazmun ألْجَزْمُ = ألسّكُوْنُ is an empty letter-
  - The diacritical mark on the letter should be a small (O)
- The Letter with (O)'Sukoon'ألسّكُوْنُ is devoid of the above three signs.
- (O) ألسّكُوْنُ " as-Sukoonu / Jazmun "ألْجَزْمُ is, always preceded by, a dynamic letter- i.e.- a letter with a Dammatun / Fat-hatun / Kesratun.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| A hand-kerchief | Mindeelun | مِنْدِيلٌ |



➢ 4- ألسّكُونُ (o) **As-Sukoonu/ Jazmun-**

## ➢ (ْ)- Above the letter-

## Observation @ Grasping Exercise / Tamreenul Tadabburi :

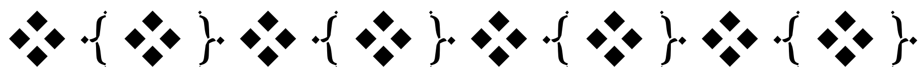
أْ بْ تْ ثْ جْ حْ خْ دْ ذْ رْ زْ سْ شْ صْ ضْ

طْ ظْ عْ غْ فْ قْ كْ لْ مْ نْ هْ وْ يْ

•

- In case "as-Sukoonu / Jazmun -ألسّكوْن_ --ألجَزْمُ occurs consecutively on two letters,a Kesrah' is added to the first letter- to ensure continuity of flow of speech.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Sooratul Q'af - 30 | Hal - imtala'at = halimtala't | هَلْ إمْتَلَأتْ |
| Sooratud'- d'aariyat - 29 | Fa-akbalat – imra'atuhu = fak'balatimra'atuhu | فَأقْبَلَتْ إمْرَاَته |

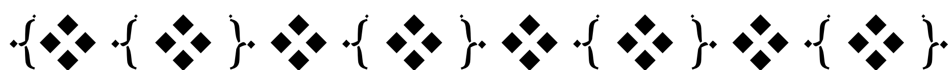


## More Examples of = As-Sukoonu -

(22:74) بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | بَيْتٌ Baitun = a House (a Noun) | قِ k'i = (you) Fear (imp-Verb) |
| | نَحْنُ NaHnu = We (a-pronoun-) | عُدْ Ud = (You)Return(Imp.-Verb) |
| | خُذْ Khuj = (You) hold / take (imp-Verb) | يَكْتُبُ He writes / will write (Verb-Pr. T) |
| | | |
| *** END OF THE TOPIC *** | | |



## ➢ DEFAULT VOWEL-SIGNS / CASE ENDINGS / DIACRITICAL MARKS---

| ➢ ITEM | ➢ DEFAULT- CASE ENDING- |
|---|---|
| ➢ DEFINITE NOUN | ➢ AD-D'AMMATU |
| ➢ INDEFINITE NOUN | ➢ TANWEENUL D'AMMATI |
| ➢ PAST TENSE VERB | ➢ AL-FATAHATU |
| ➢ PRESENT TENSE VERB | ➢ AD-D'AMMATU |
| ➢ COMMAND –IMPERATIVE VERB | ➢ AS-SUKOONU |

END OF THE TOPIC

| |
|---|
| بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم |
| • تجْويدٌ---- الحروف الشمسية و القمرية |
| • **Classification-of the Alphabet-**<br>• **As Sun Letters ☀**<br>• **and Moon Letters Č** |
| • **Lesson: 13** |

- The Arabic Alphabet are classified into two equal groups, each having 14 letters-called, the'Moon' letters and the'Sun' letters.

| |
|---|
| • 1-The Sun Letters الحرُوْفُ الشَمْسِيّة |
| • (Al-huroof ush-Shamsiyya) |
| • and |
| • 2- The Moon Letters الحرُوْفُ القمَرِيّة ُ |
| • (Al-huroof ul-k'amariyya) |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Al-huroof ul-k'amariyya Č |

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ ما قَدَرُوا اللهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ (22:74)

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| **Al-huroof ush-shamsiyya ☀**<br>**The Sun letters-or The Solar letters :** (All are **Dentals**)<br>14-letters.<br><br>ت ث د ذ ر ز س ش ص ض ط ظ ل ـ<br>ن | **The Moon'letters-or-The Lunar letters:** (All are **Non-Dentals**)<br>14-letters. ء ب ج ح خ ع غ ف ق أ<br>ك م ه و ي |
|---|---|

✓ The Moon( -or- The (Lunar letters :

✓ ـء ب ج ح خ ع غ ف ق أ ك م ه و يـ

Al-Huroof ul-K'amariyya- These 14 letters are called lunar letters, because the word- K'amarun-(the moon) , begins with a–K'aafun.

✓ The initial lunar letters of a noun do not assimilate the article-AL-that precedes them -Hence-al-qamaru, is written and read—as al-qamaru only. Refer to the lesson no.11 on –Adaatu-tTa'rifi-AL-

✓ **Al-Huroof ul-K'amariyya- The Lunar ( Letters are :**

ء ب ج ح خ ع غ ف ق أ ك م ه و يـ__ ✓

✓ When الْ is prefixed to the noun-beginning with a Lunar Letter the laamun of 'al' is-pronounced and also written in the script.Examples:

✓

✓ (al-qamaru) قَمَرٌ + الْ –> اَلْقَمَرُ

✓ (al-baytu) بَيْتٌ + الْ –> أَلْبَيْتُ

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

✓ **Al-Huroof ush-Shamsiyya-The Sunletters- or The Solar letters :This group also consists of 14 letters which are as follows :**

ت ث د ذ ر ز س ش ص ض ط ظ ل ن ✓

✓ The Sun or the Solar letters : The first letter –Sheenun – of the word as-Shamsu meaning (the sun) –is included in this group . Hence this group is named Al-huroof Ash-shamsiyya.

✓ The initial solar letters of a noun assimilate the article that precedes. Hence –Al-is written in the script , but phonetically - Laamun-is merged with the succeeding letter.

✓ The Solar Letters are

ت ث د ذ ر ز س ش ص ض ط ظ ل ن : ✓

✓ When اَلْ is prefixed to a noun beginning with a Solar Letter the laam of 'al' is not pronounced but is written, and the first letter of the noun takes a shaddah –ّ.

✓ **Examples: (ash-shamsu)** شَمْسٌ + اَلْ –> اَلشّمْسُ

✓ (ar-rajulu) رَجُلٌ + اَلْ –> الرّجُلُ

.. Note: If -أل 'Al' (Alifun + Laamun)precede a Sun letter, it being a dental,'Laam'(ل) is assimilated with the Sun letter and hence, is not pronounced.

Instead, the 'Sun' letter is pronounced with 'stress' as if, the letter has been doubled-up. 'Al' is equal to 'the' in English. أَلْحُرُوْفُ ٱلشَّمْسِيَّة

| ← Text Direction | ← Text Direction | ← | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ad-Darsu (the lesson) ← | أَلدَّرْسُ | أَلْ +AL | دَرْسٌ ←Darsun |
| Ash-Shamsu (the Sun ) ← | أَلشَّمْسُ | أَلْ + AL | شَمْسٌ ←Shamsun |
| An-Nooru (theLight) ← | أَلنُّورُ | أَلْ + AL | نُورٌ ←Noorun |
| Ar-Rajulu (theMan) ← | أَلرَّجُلُ | أَلْ+ + AL | رَجُلٌ ←Rajulun |
| Ar-Rasoolu (the Prophet) ← | أَلرَّسُوْلُ | ال+ + AL | رَسُوْلٌ ←Rasoolun |

✓ In the case of أَلْحُرُوْفُ ٱلْقَمَرِيّة 'Moon' letters, the prefixing of 'AL'أَلْ does not lead to any phonetical change. 'AL'أَلْ is written , as well, pronounced distinctly, contrary, to the 'Sun' letters.

**Examples of 'Moon' letters →←أَلْحُرُوْفُ ٱلْقَمَرِيّةِ**

| ← Text Direction | | ← Text Direction | ← |
|---|---|---|---|
| The Book = | أَلْكِتَابُ<br>Al Kitabu ← | أَلْ+<br>+AL | كِتَابٌ ←Kitabun |
| The Moon = | أَلْقَمَرُ<br>-Al K'amaru ← | أَلْ+<br>+AL | قَمَرٌ<br>←K'amarun |
| The house = | أَلْبَيْتُ<br>Al-baytu ← | أَلْ+<br>+AL | بَيْتٌ<br>←Baytun |

بِسمِ اللهِ الرَّحمٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ (22:74)

They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| The Chair = | أَلْكُرْسَيُّ<br>Al Kursiyyu ← | +أَلْ<br>+AL | كُرْسَيٌّ<br>←Kursiyyun |
| The Boy = | أَلْوَلَدُ<br>Al-Waladu ← | +ال<br>AL+ | وَلَدٌ<br>←Waladun |

END OF THE TOPIC

**Even Some newly Baptized-9mislem///Reverts have Learnt Arabic Grammar and they are actively engaged in Teaching Arabic to others ,and Reaching all out- to others -Performing Active Dawa-Tableegh-unlike some GoongaJhoomna BoozeRouguey PaperTigers sporting the icon-Tableegh-for vested interests only- When will the Born masses,take the CUE from the Baptized Reverts-?**

END OF THE TOPIC

•

| |
|---|
| • بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم |
| تَجْوِيدٌ --- هَمْزَةُ الْوَصْل |
| • **Tajweed Rules--Phonetically Merged**<br>**Hamzatun---Hamzatul wasli,** |

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

# Lesson: 14

- Hamzatul wasli, is merged (Wasl) with the first letter of the succeeding word, although it is written in script. Hence there is no distinctive phonetic expression for the 'Hamztul wasli'.
  - The Vowel-sign is absent on the Hamzatu-l-wasli.

- -Hamzatul-Wasli -

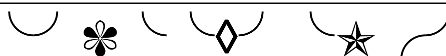
## Hamzatul wasli...

- Rule -1 - ( FOR The 'Moon ( Letters' – If the 'Alifun' having 'Hamzat^un' on it, as in 'AL', occurs before the 'Moon ( letters', at the beginning of a word,'it' is written as well as, pronounced , Normally - There is no Wasl/ Merger.

- Hamzatul wasli...
- **Rule -1 - Examples** : al-Wazeeru , al-Waladu , al-Muslimu...

| ← | Text Direction | ← | Text Direction | ← |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| The Minister is in the Meerting | الْمَجْلِسِ<br>(a)l- Majlisi Rule-2 | فِي fii | أَلْوَزِيْرُ<br>Rule-1 al-wazeeru |
| The Boy is in the School | الْمَدْرَسَةِ<br>(a)l–Mad'rasati Rule-2 | فِي fii | أَلْوَلَدُ<br>Rule-1 al-waladu |
| The Muslim is in the Masjidu | الْمَسْجِدِ<br>(a)l-Masjidi Rule-2 | فِي fii | أَلْمُسْلِمُ<br>Rule-1 al-muslimu |
| ← Text Direction | ← Text Direction | | ← |



## Rule -2- FOR The 'Moon Letters'-

IF the 'Alifun' having 'Hamzat^un' on it ,as in 'AL'occurs in the middle of the word /or in other positions / constructions / or with particles / Awaamilun , 'the 'Hamzat^un' ' is written only –and is not pronounced ,

- Instead, this 'Hamzat^un' is merged (WASLUN) with the first letter of the next word phonetically..'Such a 'Hamzat^un' is called the(phonetically Merged 'Hamzat^un')-the Hamzatul-Wasli-

- **Examples Rule -2-** :Abu(a)l-Wazeeri , Akhu'(a)l-Waladi, Fi'(a)l – Majlisi , Fi'(a)l - Masjidi

← Text Direction ← Text Direction
←

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| The Father of the Minister is in the Meeting | (a)l- Wazeeri | ألْوَزِيْر | Abu | أبُ |
| | (a)l- Majlisi | الْمَجْلِسِ | fii | فِي |
| | | | | |
| The Brother of the Boy is in the School | (a)l- Waladi | الْوَلَدِ | Akhu' | أخُوْ |
| | (a)l- Masjidi | الْمَسْجِدِ | fii | فِي |

- Hamzatul wasli...

- **Rule -3 - ☼ FOR THE Solar /Sun Letters -** IF the 'Alifun' having 'Hamzat[un]' on it ,as in 'AL'occurs before THE Solar /Sun Letters either in the beginning of the word or middle of the word /or in other positions / constructions or with particles / Aawaamilun , 'the 'Hamzat[un]' is only written– and is not pronounced ,

- Instead, this 'Hamzatun' is merged (WASL) with the first letter of the next word phonetically .. 'Such a 'Hamzatun' is called the (phonetically Merged 'Hamzatun')- or the Hamzatul-Wasli-

- **Examples for rule-3 :**

- As-sham-su, Ar-Rajulu, Ad-darsu, An-nuuru As-Salaatu

ُ As-siyaamu –

- FOR MORE CLARITY PLEASE REFER TO LESSON -14- for ☼ the Solar /Sun Letters ☼

- **Hamzatul wasli...**

هَمْزَةُ الوَصْلِ will carry a Kesrah كَسْرَةٌ - in seven particular nouns each starting with an Alifun::

| اثْنَتَانِ | اثْنَانِ | إِمْرَأَةٌ | امْرُؤُ | ابْنَة | ابْنُ | اسْمُ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 'ithnataani | 'ithnaani | 'imra'atun | 'imru'u | 'ibnah | 'ibnu | 'ismu |
| Two females. | Two males. | A woman | A man | A daughter | A son | A name |

❖ In all other cases: the Vowel-Sign of the 3rd letter of the word is adopted for the Hamzatil-Wasli-

❖ - If it has a Dammatun ضَمَة : Hamzatil-Wasli- هَمْزَةُ الوَصْلِ too will have a Dammatun ضَمَة-only.. Ex. ( اُكْتُبْ)('uktub) because the letter Taa'(3rd letter) has a Dammatun ضَمَة

❖ - If it has a Fat-hah فَتْحَة or a Kesratun كَسْرَة : Hamzatil-Wasli-

❖ هَمْزَ ةُ الوَصْلِ will also have-a- Kesratun. كَسْرَة

Ex. اِفْتَحْ ('iftah) because the letter Ta' (3rd letter) has Fat-hatun فَتْحَة

END OF THE TOPIC



كُلُّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ رَهِينَةٌ (74:38)

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَائِقَةُ الْمَوْتِ ۗ وَنَبْلُوكُم بِالشَّرِّ وَالْخَيْرِ فِتْنَةً ۖ

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

-(21:35) وَإِلَيْنَا تُرْجَعُونَ

-1-KULLU NAF-SIM - BIMAA KASABAT RAHEENATUN (38--AL-MUDDATT'IR)

-2- KULLU (I)MRIYYIM – BIMAA KASABA RAHEENUN -(AT-TUURI-21-)

[[–KULLU NAF-SIN = EVERY SOUL / KULLU (I)MRIYYIN = EVERY MAN → IS IN PLEDGE FOR THE EARNINGS OF ITS/ HIS OWN ACTIONS-]]

EVERYONE IS GOING TO TASTE DEATH, AND WE SHALL MAKE A TRIAL OF YOU WITH EVIL AND WITH GOOD, AND TO US YOU WILL BE RETURNED. (21:35)



- بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- تَجْوِيدٌ

**● Tajweed Rules .:::**

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ (22:74)

They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty

# • The Rule of Two Consecutive – Laamun

# • Lesson : 15.A

•

•

• Where (ال )'AL' is preceded by a ( ل )(Laamun) letter, it is pronounced as "Lil"

**1- MURAK'KAK'** = lighter sound – rather pronounced with an empty mouth -

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Allaahu | لِلّٰهِ | أللهُ | لِ |
| (Allaah's / belongs to Allah) | Lillaahi = | + Allaahu | Li |

- AL-LLAAHU - أللهُ "Lafzul-Jalaalah")

**warning– Alllaahu'ﷻs name is the most respectful 'al-ismu'-referred to as "Lafzul-Jalaalah".**

**Assuming "Lafzul-Jalaalah", as equal to any other word is a sacrilege and an unpardonable sin-**

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

**And to recite the Quran, so whosoever receives guidance, receives it for the good of his ownself, and whosoever goes astray, say (to him): "I am only one of the warners." (27:92)Quran.**
**Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah--by.Kristina KerimatunNisaa,Marium Tahsinah and Khatija Fariha Mazlomova.....in 2012,Revised ١٤٤٦-2025**

- **ALLLAAHU-(-MUFAKKHAM = full-mouthed pronounciation-)**

Alllaaha _(with fat-hatun-) and Alllaahu _(with d'ammatun) – are pronounced with an emphatic sound – MUFAKKHAM...by strongly pressing the upper fore-palate with the tongue –and releasing it suddenly-

But in contrast to the foregoing, Allaahi_(with kesrah )–is recited lightly _(Murak'kak')

END OF THE TOPIC

**Even Some newly Baptized-9mislem///Reverts have Learnt Arabic Grammar and they are actively engaged in Teaching Arabic to others ,and Reaching all out- to others -Performing Active Dawa-Tableegh-unlike some GoongaJhoomna BoozeRouguey PaperTigers sporting the icon-Tableegh-for vested interests only-**

**When will the Born masses,take the CUE from the Baptized Reverts-?**



بِسْمِ اللهِ الرّحْمَٰنِ الرّحِيمِ

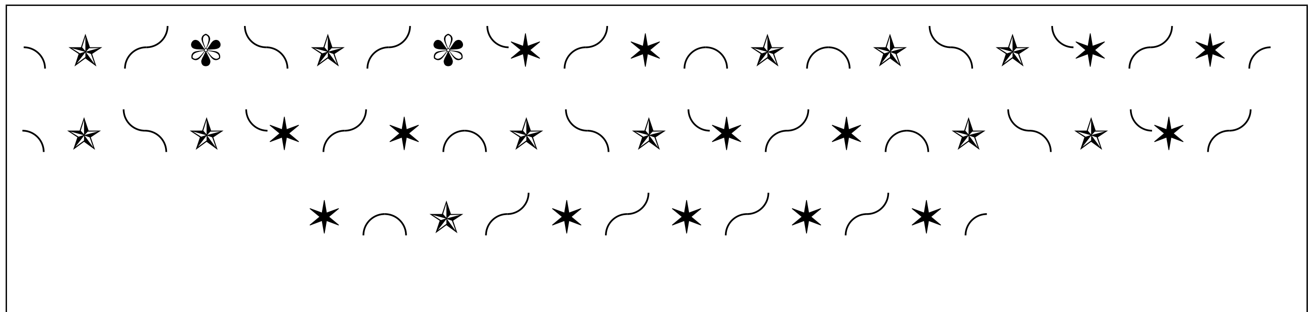
الحَمْدُ لِلّهِ فَاطِرِ السّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَاعِلِ الْمَلَائِكَةِ رُسُلًا

**Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.**

أُولِي أَجْنِحَةٍ مَثْنَىٰ وَثُلَاثَ وَرُبَاعَ ۚ يَزِيدُ فِي الْخَلْقِ مَا يَشَاءُ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

All the praises and thanks be to Allah,ﷻ the (only) Originator [or the (only) Creator] of the heavens and the earth, Who made the angels messengers with wings, - two or three or four. He increases in creation what He wills. Verily, Allahﷻ is Able to do all things.

(35:1) (- Hilali and Khan-)



.{ }. بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم .{ }.

تَجْوِيدُ -ألإسْتَعَاذَةُ- و - ألبسملة

## 15.B:-//- Exclusive Stretch for Tajweed Rules .:::

# 15C:-//- Al-ista'ad'ah and Al-Basmalah.

# Lessons:15.B.and 15C



**Al-ista'ad'ah:** [[ id'aa ka'rAata al-K'ur-Aana fasta-id' biLLAAHI minash-Shaitaanir-Rajeemi ]]

Every muslim must seek protection from ALLLAHU-SubuhaanaHU wa tAlaa , before reading - al-Ku'rAanu- by invoking the supplication :–aud'u biLLAAHI minash-Shaitanir-Rajeemi – followed by

**Al-Basmalah:** means saying sincerely

–Bismillahir-Rahmanir-Raheemi -before reading individual surahs / chapters of - al-Ku'rAanu- except Suratut -Taubati – this an exception

.END OF THE TOPIC



# 15C:::Exclusive Stretch for -

(22:74) بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty

# Tajweed Rules

## ➢ Har-fun - Ra /rRa :

(1)- if the letter - Ra /rRa -has a Fat-Hatun or D'ammatun on it , is pronounced with an emphatic sound .

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| rRabbaka | رَبَّكَ | rRabbahu | رَبَّهُ |
| rRuhun | رُوْحٌ | rRubbamaa | رُبَّمَا |

(2)- if the letter - Ra /rRa has a Kesratun - Ra is pronounced normally .

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rijaalun | رِجَالٌ | Rimaah'un | رِمَاحٌ |

## ➢ al-H'uruufu-l-K'alK'alah :

tTA' , ka , Ba ,Ja , Da -- these five letters are named al-H'uruufu-l-K'alK'alah . if any one of these letters , occurs with a - Sukuunun / Jajmun –it is to be read with the sound of an echo , హిలాకర్ పఢ్నా చాహియే .

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A'dnin عَدْنٍ | Aj-run أَجْرٌ | kasab كَسَبْ | Khalak'naa خَلَقْنَا |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Yad'uu- | Jaj-ratun | Wak'ab | Mat'la-un | Tak'weemin |

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| يَدْعُوْ | زَجْرَةٌ | وَقْبْ | مَطْلَعٌ | تَقْوِيْم |

## Harfun Aleefun :

(1). Aleefun occurs either in the middle or at the end of the word . if Aleefun is preceeded by a strong letter , Aleefun should be pronounced firmly .

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| khaalidun – خَالِدٌ | Gaasik'in – غَاسِقٍ | Ataa-an - عَطَاء | WaladDaalleena- وَلَاضَّالِّيْنَ | Zaahirun - ظَاهِرٌ |

(2) . if Aleefun is preceeded by a normal letter – Aleefun should be pronounced normally without stress .

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| maalikun - مَالِكٌ | jaalisun - جَالِسٌ | iyyaaKa - إِيَّاكَ | Jazaa-an - جَزَاءً | Sawaa-un - سَوَاءٌ |

## al-H'uruufu-l – Taf'kheemu / Musta-Alia :

- the following seven letters should be read with - the fullmouth and with the lips kept apart ---

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kha'un– خ | Sa'adun - ص | Da'adun ض | Gh'ainun - غ - | tTaa'un - ط - | K'aafun - ق - | zZaa'un - - ظ |

## Huruufu-l-Hams - :

- air should be expelled from the mouth while reading these 10-ten letters ---

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| K'aafun- ق - | Sa'adun- ص - | Tsaa'un'- ث – | Kha'un- خ - | Ha'aun- ح - |
| sheenun ش – | seenun- س - | Taa-un- ت - | Faa'un- ف - | haaun- ه – |

- **Huruufus-Safeeriyyi :**

- [- the 3 - three letters which produce a whistling...sound are -- ]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Sa'adun- ص - | Seenun - س - | zaaun- ز - |

- **Huruufus-shib-hu-l- musta-Alia:**

- depending on the nature of the preceeding letter, these letters are pronounced either normally or with stress as the situation demands ..

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ر - raaun | ل - laamun | ا - aleefun' |

**End of The Topic.**

AL-K'URAANU

WA YUSABBIHUR-R'ADU BI-HAMDI-HEE WA MALAA'IKATU MIN KHEEFATI- HEE WA YURSILUS-SAWAA'IK'A FA-YUSEEBU BI-HAA MAY-YASHAAA'U , WA-HUM YUJAADILUUNA FILLAAHI , WA HUWA SHADEEDUL MIHAALI. (13:13)

And Ar-Ra'd (thunder) glorifies and praises Him, and so do the angels because of His Awe, He sends the thunderbolts, and therewith He strikes whom He wills, yet they (disbelievers) dispute about Allah. And He is Mighty in strength and Severe in punishment. (13:13)

Translation By Hilali

END OF THE TOPIC

طلبُ الِعِلمِ فريضةٌ على كلّ مُسلمٍ و مُسلمة

⊡-Even Some newly Baptized-9mislem///Reverts have Learnt Arabic Grammar and they are actively engaged in Teaching Arabic to others ,and Reaching all out- to others -Performing Active Dawa-Tableegh-unlike some GoongaJhoomna BoozeRouguey PaperTigers sporting the icon-Tableegh-for vested interests only-
When will the Born masses take the CUE from the Baptized Reverts-?
మనసుంటే మార్గం లేదా ?తునకలుతినే"తురక"లు మాత్రమే అరబీభాషను అనాదరణకు గురిజేస్తారు-వాళ్ళకు ఆ యెంగిలిమంగల-బాజారీమజూసీ Pigdin బాసంటే చాలా యిట్టమట-

| |
|---|
| • بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم |
| • **Al-Masdaru- ألمَصْدَرُ--The Verbal Noun** |
| • **Source or Origin** |
| • **Lesson:16** |

•

(22:74) ﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| Examples of Verbal-Nouns-(Al-masdaru) | Related Verb | Patterns Of –Al-Masdaru |
|---|---|---|
| FAT-HUN فَتْحٌ | FATAHA فَتَحَ | FA'LUN- فَعْلٌ |
| SHUK-RUN شُكْرٌ | SHAKARA شَكَرَ | FU'LUN فُعْلٌ |
| KU'UUDUN قُعُودٌ | 'KA'ADA قَعَدَ | FU'UULUN فُعُولٌ |
| SID-K'UN صِدْقٌ | SADAK'A صَدَقَ | FI'ILUN فِعْلٌ |
| AMALUN عَمَلٌ | A'MILA عَمِلَ | FA'ILUN فَعِلٌ |

- Al-Masdaru- The Verbal Noun is an infinite Verb devoid of any tense- Also It is not a derived noun-
- Most of the Arabic words have been coined-out from three basic letters called the'Original letters'(Al-Huroof-Ul-Asaliyyu -المصدر)
- Al-Masdaru-The Verbal Noun, although, excluded from Verbs, is in fact an Infinite verb only, not confined to any specific time or tense.
- Each verb has a related - Al-Masdaru–the Verbal Noun.
- Many Nouns are derived from -Al-Masdaru-the Verbal-Nouns.
- Please peruse the preceeding chart containing patterns of Al-Masdar-
- **-Al-Masdaru ---Examples with 3 - letters Waavuan و+ Laamun ل+ Daalun.د..** - Waa'un + Laamun + Daalun - -د + ل + و :

| | |
|---|---|
| وَالِدُوْنَ Waalidoona - parents | وُلِدَ Ulida–he was born |
| مُوَلِّدَةٌ MuWallidatun midwife / obstetrician (f) | مُوَلِّدٌ MuWallidun midwife / obstetrician (m) |
| مَوْلُوْدٌ Mauloodun infant/baby | وَلَدَ Walada procreated |
| وَلْدَةٌ Waldatun - birth | مِيلَادٌ Meelaadun birthday |
| وَلَّدَ Wallada -acted as a midwife | تَوَلَّدَ TaWallada -to originate |
| وِلَادَةٌ Wilaadatun - birth | يُوْلَدُ yuuladu he is being born / will be born |
| وَالِدَانِ Waalidaani mother + father | وَلَدٌ Waladun – a boy |
| وَالِدَةٌ Waalidatun - a mother | وَالِدٌ Waalidun – a father |

END OF THE TOPIC

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

| |
|---|
| • أَلفِعْلُ<br><br>• **Al-Fealu - The Arabic Verb.** |
| • **General Attributes of The VERB.** |
| • **Lesson:17** |

•

- Arabic verbs (al-Fe'alu / Fe'alun), like the verbs of other Semitic languages, are extremely complex. Verbs in Arabic are based on a root made up of three or four consonants (called a triliteral or quadriliteral roots).
- al-Fe'alu / Fe'alun = Verb = denotes a certain action in certain time.
- The following are the salient-features of the Arabic Verb- al-Fe'alu / Fe'alun.

| |
|---|
| ❖ A verb should never bear on itself -Tanweenun /- Al-ma'rifah /-Ta'--marbuta . |

❖ Verbal Nouns(infinite) can be derived from Verbs . Each Verb- has a related-Verbal-Noun.

❖ Many Arabic Nouns are derived from –the Verbal-Nouns-(al-Masdaru)

❖ A Verb can be conjugated to suit the persons / their genders / numbers/ and tenses.

❖ Particles can occur along-with the Verbs.

❖ The Arabic Verbs mostly consisting of Tri-literal (3 lettered) or Quadri-literal (4 lettered) are called مُجَرَّدٌ Mujarradun literally (a bachelor) i.e. having a separate identity..Also

❖ There are(4)/(5)/(6) lettered verbs derived from tri-literal and quadri-literal Mujarradun verbs called-Mazeedun feehi مَزِيْدٌ فِيْهِ –

- In Arabic, Mazeedun feehi مَزِيْدٌ فِيْهِ Verbs are conjugated with the addition of extra letters to the root-radicals of the (3)three lettered root verbs and (4)lettered verbs (Mujarradun-having separate identity) only .

- You will find more information about the VERBs in other related Lessons .

| Type of Verb | Number of Component Letters | Arabic name of the Verb Type |
|---|---|---|
| a) "Fael ul Thulaasi" -Mujarradun | The verb has 3 three Root radicals (letters). | مُجَرّدٌ |
| b) "Fael ur Rubaayi" -Mujarradun | The verb has 4 four Root Radicals (letters) | مُجَرّدٌ |
| c) "Fael-ul- rubaayi" -Mazeedun feehi | The verb has 5 five / 6 six letters including the Root Radicals | مَزِيْدٌ فِيْهِ |
| d) "Fael ul Khumasi" -Mazeedun feehi | The verb has 5 five letters inclusive of the Root Radicals.. | مَزِيْدٌ فِيْهِ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| e) "Fael ul Sudaasi"- Mazeedun feehi | The verb has 6 six letters , including the Root Radicals. | مَزِيْدٌ فِيْهِ |

END OF THE TOPIC

| |
|---|
| • {بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ} |
| • ألفِعْلُ المَاضِي |
| • **Examples For The Past-Tense Verb** <br> • **[The Perfect ]** |
| • **Lesson:18** |

•

- The Past-tense verb denotes an action done in the past.

Examples–(1) of The Past tense verb- composed of 3 letters :

| | |
|---|---|
| Jalasa (He Sat) | جَلَسَ |
| K'ara'a (He read). | قَرَءَ |
| Shariba (He drank) | شَرِبَ |

| | |
|---|---|
| Akala (He ate ) | أكلَ |
| Kataba (He worte). | كتَبَ |
| | |

- The Past-tense verb is Static and inflexible- (Mabniyyun) Its Diacritical-mark does not change in the different positions even if different Particles occur with it –
- But الفِعْلُ- المَاضِي when attached to different-Pronouns the vowel- mark changes : -

| شَرِبُوا | شَرِبَا | شَرِ بتَ |
|---|---|---|
| Sharib-oo- they drank (-third person-masculine plural-) | Sharib-aa- two of them drank-(third person-Dual- both –M+F) | sharib-ta -you- drank- (third person- masc-singular) |



- الفِعْلُ- المَاضِي - It always starts with a letter having a Fat-hatun.
- Prefixes can't be attached to the past-tense –verb .
- الفِعْلُ- المَاضِي – The past-tense –verb may have a pronoun suffix- which acts as the Doer فَاعِلٌ-
- The middle letter of the past-tense verb-can have any one of the 3 different vowel-signs:





- **Examples–(1) of The Past tense verb- composed of 3 letters :**

| (1) Examples -with third person-masculine singular ( هُوَ ) | Mark on / below the middle Letter | Pattern |
|---|---|---|
| - سَهلَ – حَسُنَ – صَغُرَ – كبرَ صَعُبَ | ضَمَة d'ammatun | فَعُلَ -Fa'ula |
| صَنعَ - ذَهَبَ – سَأَلَ –أكلَ – كَتَبَ | فَتْحَة fat-hatun | فَعَلَ -Fa'ala |
| - غَضِبَ– فَرِحَ– عَلِمَ– شَرِبَ فَهِمَ | كَسْرَة kesratun | فَعِلَ - Fa'ila |
| | | |

(2) الفِعْلُ- المَاضِي- **Past-tense verb-having-4-letters**:

| | |
|---|---|
| Tar-jama = translated | تَرْجَمَ |
| Zal-zala = shook | زَلْزَلَ |
| K'aabala = encountered | قَابَلَ |
| Naz'zama = composed / arranged | نَظَمَ |
| Rat-taba = arranged | رَتَبَ |

(3) الفِعْلُ المَاضِي **Past-tense verb- consisting of-5-letters:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Taba'ada = mutually distanced | تَبَاعدَ |
| Ik'taraba = neared | إِقْتَرَبَ |
| Tak'addama = (mutually ) advanced / went forth | تقدم |
| Istalama = enquired | إِسْتَلَمَ |

## (4) الفِعْلُ المَاضِي Past-tense verb- composed of-6-letters:

| | |
|---|---|
| Istaf'sara = enquired | إستَقْسَرَ |
| Istag'fara = sought pardon | إِسْتَغْفَرَ |
| Ista'amala = used | إستَعَمَلَ |
| Isatak'bala = received / met | إِسْتَقبَلَ |

END OF THE TOPIC

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

هُوَ الذِي يُرِيكُمُ البَرقَ خَوْفًا وَطمَعًا وَيُنْشِئُ السّحَابَ الثِّقَالَ

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

(13:12)

It is He who shows you the lightning, as a fear (for travellers) and as a hope (for those who wait for rain). And it is He Who brings up (or originates) the clouds, heavy (with water). (13:12) - Hilali and Khan-





| |
|---|
| {بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ} |
| ألفِعلُ المُضَارية |
| **The Present Tense Verb** |
| **Lesson:19** |

.

- The Present Tense Verbs start with any one of the four additional letters

[[–aa–ta--na--ya--]].But caution should be exercised in dealing with other verbs starting

with an original letter from these-4-letters..

- The default vowel-mark of Present Tense Verb is –Rafah -ex.-يَفْعَلُ .
- However ,under the impact of other grammatical factors or the Moods -vowel-sign may change to –Fat-hatun– or -Sukoonun .
- But, the use of –Kesratun is forbidden for the Arabic Verb.

| **Patterns-** | **Example-** | **Patterns In Arabic** |
|---|---|---|
| Fa'ala-Yef-alu<br>فَعَلَ - يَفْعَلُ | Fataha-Yef-tahu<br>(to open)<br>فَتَحَ- يَفْتَحُ | فَعَلَ- يَفْعَلُ |
| Fa'ala-Yaf-ulu<br>فَعَلَ - يَفْعُلُ | Akala-ya'kulu<br>(to eat)<br>أكلَ - يَأكُلُ | فَعَلَ- يَفْعُلُ |
| Fa'ala-Yaf-ilu<br>فَعَلَ- يفْعِلُ | Da'raba-Yad'ribu<br>(to stike)<br>ضَرَبَ-يَضْرِبُ | فَعَلَ - يفْعِلُ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Fa'ila-yaf-alu<br>فَعِلَ- يَفْعَلُ | Sam'ia-Yasm'au<br>(to listen)<br>سَمِعَ -يَسْمَعُ | فَعِلَ - يَفْعَلُ |
| Fa-ila-Yaf-ilu<br>فَعِلَ - يفْعِلُ | Hasiba-Yehsibu<br>(to Perceive)<br>حَسِبَ-يَحْسِبُ | فَعِلَ - يفْعِلُ |
| Fa-ula-Yaf-ulu<br>فَعُلَ- يَفْعُلُ | Karuma-Yakrumu<br>( to be respected)<br>كَرُمَ-يَكْرُمُ | فَعُلَ– يَفْعُلُ |

- ✓ Note : In Arabic,there is no seperate verb, to denote the future tense.
- ✓ However,the 'Present" imperfect verb is prefixed with "س - Sa" /" سؤف - Saufa" to indicate the future tense.
- ✓ -Sa-is used for the immediate future , where-as –Saufa—indicates the distant future.

❖ Sa = immediate future /// Saufa = distant future

| ← | Text | ← | Direction | ← |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| سَيَكْتُبُ = Sa-yak-tubu = He will write immediately | sa+س | يَكْتُبُ |
| سَوْفَ يَكْتُبُ = Saufa yak-tubu = He will write after sometime. | Saufa + سؤف | يَكْتُبُ |

END OF THE TOPIC

| |
|---|
| • {بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم} |
| • ألفِعلُ مَاضي -- عِلمُ الصرفِ |
| • **Past-Tense-verb - As-Sarfu - Morphology**<br>• **{Al-Fealus-Saheehu -The sound verb}** |
| • **Lesson: 20** |

- The Past-tense Verb: in Arabic has (14) Fourteen forms as suited to the Ist / IInd/ IIIrd/persons including 'feminine' and masculine' genders and

their'numbers (i.e.Singular/ Dual/ Plural)

## ● Declension of Past Perfect Verb -Patterns / Examples -

### Past Perfect Verb - III[rd]-person - Masculine gender الفعل الماضي

| Meaning | Examples | |
|---|---|---|
| He wrote | kataba | كَتَبَ |
| They two wrote | katabaa | كَتَبَا |
| They all wrote | kataboo | كَتَبُوْا |

### ● Past Perfect Verb - III[rd]–person-Feminine gender

| Meaning | Examples | |
|---|---|---|
| She wrote | katabat | كَتَبَتْ |
| They two(f) wrote | katabataa | كَتَبَتَا |
| They all (f) wrote | katabna | كَتَبْنَ |

●

●

- **Past Perfect Verb - IInd Person-Masculine gender**

| Meaning | Examples | |
|---|---|---|
| You wrote | katabta | كَتَبْتَ |
| You (2) wrote. | katabtumaa | كَتَبْتُمَا |
| You all wrote | katabtum | كَتَبْتُمْ |

- **Past Perfect Verb - IInd Person feminine gender**

| Meaning | Examples | |
|---|---|---|
| You(fem-singular)wrote | katabti | كَتَبْتِ |
| You two(Dual-fem)wrote | katabtumaa | كَتَبْتُمَا |
| You all wrote(f) | katabtunaa | كَتَبْتُنَّ |



- **Past Perfect Verb – Both genders of First-person**

| Meaning | Examples | |
|---|---|---|
| I , wrote- (both-M+F) | Katabtu<br><br>(both M+F) | كَتَبْتُ |
| We ,wrote-(both M+F)<br><br>( Dual / Plural ) | Katabnaa<br><br>(both M+F) | كَتَبْنَا |

END OF THE TOPIC



| |
|---|
| • ﴿﷽﴾ |
| • ألْفِعلُ مدارعُ -- عِلْمُ الصرفِ |
| • - As-Sarfu - - Morphology- Declension-of The -Present-Tense-verb<br>• {{Al-Fealus-Saheehu -The sound verb}}<br>• Verb with 3_Three Letters only.... |
| • Lesson: 21 |

•

• Please note that .....

• .....The present tense verb has to begin with one of the four following letters:

| أ | ت | ن | ي |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Aa** | **Ta** | **Na** | **Ya** |

These Four Letters are called –H'urooful –Mud'aariyati- (letters for the present Tense)

- a.* The prefix أ represents ( I)-(singular -1st Person -2-forms of both the genders).
- b.* The prefix ن represents (We)-(Dual + Plural –both the genders -4 forms).
- c.* The prefix ت represents the 2nd person and the 3rd person partly.
- d.* The prefix ي represents the 3rd person partly.
- e.H'urooful –Mud'aariyati- prefixes are not pronouns ; but they are only signs of the present tense.
- f. The Ad-Damaa'iru-pronouns can be attached only at the end of the present tense verbs.

- **Examples-( *observe the following verb declension chart carefully)**

| **1-Meaning /** | **2-Examples /** | | **3-Persons / Genders-** |
|---|---|---|---|
| ♂ He is writing / will write | يَكْتُبُ | yektubu | ♂ III Person/Masculine gender |

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

**(22:74) ﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ**

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ♂ They ( two persons ) are writing / will (masc.) write- | يَكْتُبَانِ | yektubaani | ♂ III Person/Masculine gender |
| ♂ They (masc) all are writing / will write | يَكْتُبُوْنَ | yektubuuna | ♂ III Person/Masculine gender |
| She is writing(f) / will write ♀ | تَكْتُبُ | taktubu | ♀ III Person/ feminine gender |
| ♀ They ( two Femmes) are writing / will write | تَكْتُبَانِ | taktubaani | III ♀ Person/feminine gender |
| ♀ They all-Femme- are writing / will write = | يَكْتُبْنَ | yaktubna | ♀ III Person/feminine gender |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ♂ You are writing / will write. | تَكْتُبُ | taktubu | ♂ II-person/Masculine gender |

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu. ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ♂ you-(two Males ) are writing/will write | تَكْتُبَانِ | taktubaani | ♂ II-person/Mas culine gender |
| ♂ you all are writing / will write | تَكْتُبُونَ | taktuboona | ♂ II-person/Mas culine gender |
| you (f) are writing / will write ♀ | تَكْتُبِينَ | taktubeena | II-person/feminine ♀ gender |
| You (two persons) (f) ♀ are writing / will write | تَكْتُبَانِ | taktubaani | ♀ II-person /feminine gender |
| you ♀ all (f) are writing / will write | تَكْتُبْنَ | taktubna | ♀ II-person/femi nine gender |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| I am writing / will write ♀ ♂ (M+F) | أَكْتُبُ | Aktubu | ♀ ♂ I-Person (both genders) |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ♀ ♂ We (two / more persons)(M+F)are writing / will write | نَكْتُبُ | Naktubu | ♀ ♂ I- Person(both genders) |

END OF THE TOPIC



| |
|---|
| {بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ} |
| أوزان لفعل العربية |
| **Different – Arabic Verb Patterns** |
| **Lesson: 22** |

Chart showing the different -A-R-A-B-I-C- Verbal forms , and the relative conjugations of the Perfect and the imperfect (الماضي والمضارع), the Active and the Passive participles (اسم الفاعل واسم المفعول), and the verbal nouns (المصدر).

| المصدر | اسم المفعول | اسم الفاعل | المضارع | الماضي | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Al-Masdaru | Ismul-maf'ooli | Ismul-faa'ili | Al-Mud'aari'u | Al-Maad'ee | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| فِعْلٌ | مَفْعُوْلٌ | فاعِلٌ | يَفْعَلُ | فَعلَ | 1 |
| Fa'elun | Maf'oolun | Faa'ilun | Yaf'alu | Fa'ala | |
| تفْعِيل | مُفَعّل | مُفَعِّل | يُفَعِّلُ | فَعّلَ | 2 |
| Taf'eelun | mufaälu | mufayyilu | yufayyilu | Faäla | |
| مُفاعَلَة or فِعال | مُفاعَل | مُفاعِل | يُفاعِلُ | فاعَلَ | 3 |
| Fi'aalun or Mufaa'alatun | Mufa'alun | Mufaa'ilun | Yufaa'ilu | Faa'ala | |
| إفْعال | مُفْعَل | مُفْعِل | يُفْعِلُ | أفْعَلَ | 4 |
| If'aalun | Muf'alun | Muf'ilun | Yuf'ilu | Af'ala | |
| تفَعُّل | مُتَفَعّل | مُتَفَعِّل | يَتَفَعّلُ | تفَعّلَ | 5 |
| Tafaülun | Mutafälu | Mutafäïlu | Yataf älu | Ta'fäla | |

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| تفاعُل | مُتَفاعَل | مُتَفاعِل | يَتَفاعَلُ | تفاعَلَ | 6 |
| Tafaa'ulu | Mutafa'alun | Mutafaailun | Yataf a'alu | Taf'ala | |
| اِنْفِعال | مُنْفَعَل | مُنْفَعِل | يَنْفَعِلُ | اِنْفَعَلَ | 7 |
| Infi'aa'lun | Munfa'alun | Munfa'ilun | Yan'fa'ilu | Infa'ala | |
| اِفْتِعال | مُفْتَعَل | مُفْتَعِل | يَفْتَعِلُ | اِفْتَعَلَ | 8 |
| ifti'aalun | Muata'alun | Muata'ilun | Yafta'ilu | ifta'ala | |
| اِفْعِال | مُفْعِلٌّ | مُفْعَلٌّ | يَفْعَلُّ | اِفْعَلَّ | 9 |
| If'ilaalun | Muf'illun | Muf'allun | Yaf'allu | If'alla | |
| اِسْتِفْعال | مُسْتَفْعَل | مُسْتَفْعِل | يَسْتَفْعِلُ | اِسْتَفْعَلَ | 10 |
| Istaf'aalun | Mustaf'alun | Mustaf'ilun | Yestaf'ilu | Istaf'ala | |

END OF THE TOPIC

# More Patterns of The Arabic Verb .

## Lesson: 22.A

## Chart -1- Verb Families 1 to 10

## - Fealul Thulaathee Mujarradun and Related Mazeedun Feehi Verbs

| Al-Masdaru Verbal-Noun | Ismu-l-Mafuuli Passive Participle | Ismu-l-Faa'ili Active Participle | Al-Mud'aari'u Present Tense Verb | Al-Maad'ii Past Tense Verb |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| المصدر | اسم المفعول | اسم الفاعل | المضارع | الماضي |

**Verb Pattern - 1**

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| model | فِعَلٌ | مَفْعُوْلٌ | فَاعِلٌ | يَفْعَلُ | فَعَلَ | 1 model |
| | F'iAlun | Maf'uulun | Faa'ilun | Yaf'Alu | Fa'Ala | |
| 1 | نَصْرٌ | مَنْصُوْرٌ | نَاصِرٌ | يَنْصُرُ | نَصَرَ | 1 |
| eg | nasrun | Man'suurun | naasirun | Yan'suru | nasara | eg |

**Verb Pattern-2**

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| model | تَفْعِيلُ | مُفَعّلُ | مُفَعِّلُ | يُفَعِّلُ | فَعّلَ | 2 model |
| | Taf'Eelun | Mufa'ᵃ̈lun | Mufa'ïlun | Yufa'i'lu | Fa'aᵃ̈a | |
| 2 | تَعْلِيمٌ | مُعَلَّمٌ | مُعَلِّمٌ | يُعَلِّمُ | عَلَّمَ | 2 |
| eg | Ta'Aleemun | muAllamun | muAllimun | Yu'Allimu | Allama | eg |

**Verb Pattern-3**

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| model | مُفَاعَلَة or فِعَالٌ | مُفاعَلُ | مُفاعِلُ | يُفاعِلُ | فاعَلَ | model 3 |

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

(22:74) بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | fi'Aalun /muFaailatun | muFaa'ilun | muFaa'ilun | yuFaa'ilu | Faa'Ala | |
| 3 | قِتَالٌ | مُقَاتَلٌ | مُقَاتِلٌ | يُقَاتِلُ | قَاتَلَ | 3 |
| eg | K'itaalun | muK'aatalun | muK'aatilun | yuK'aatilu | k'aatala | e g |
| | | | Verb Pattern -4 | | | |
| model | إِفْعَالُ | مُفْعَلُ | مُفْعِلُ | يُفْعِلُ | أَفْعَلَ | 4 mo del |
| | if'Aalun | Muf'Alun | Muf'ilun | Yuf'ilu | af'Ala | |
| 4 | إِرْسَالٌ | مُرْسَلٌ | مُرْسِلٌ | يُرْسِلُ | أَرْسَلَ | 4 |
| eg | irsaalun | Mursalun | Mursilun | Yursilu | Arsala | e g |
| | | | Verb Pattern - 5 | | | |
| mode l | تَفَعُّلُ | مُتَفَعَّلُ | مُتَفَعِّلُ | يَتَفَعَّلُ | تَفَعَّلَ | 5 mo del |
| | tafa'U$^{u}$lu | mutafa'a$^{a}$lu | mutafa'i$^{i}$lu | yatafa'a$^{a}$lu | tafa'a$^{a}$la | |
| 5 | تَصَدُّقٌ | مُتَصَدَّقٌ | مُتَصَدِّقٌ | يَتَصَدَّقُ | تَصَدَّقَ | 5 |
| eg: | tasaddak'un | mutasaddak'un | mutasaddik'un | yatasaddak'u | tasaddak'a | |
| | | | Verb Pattern - 6 | | | |
| mode l | تَفَاعُلُ | مُتَفَاعَلُ | مُتَفَاعِلُ | يَتَفَاعَلُ | تَفَاعَلَ | mo del 6 |
| | taFaa'ulun | mutaFaa'Alun | mutaFaa'ilun | yatafaa'Alu | tafaa'Ala | |

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | تَنَازُعٌ | مُتَنَازَعٌ | مُتَنَازِعٌ | يَتَنَازَعُ | تَنَازَعَ | 6 e g |
| eg | Tanaa'za'Un | Mutanaaza'un | Mutanaazi'un | Yatanaa'za'U | Tanaa'za'A | |
| | | | Verb Pattern - - 7 | | | |
| mode l | إِنْفِعَالُ | مُنْفَعَلُ | مُنْفَعِلُ | يَنْفَعِلُ | إِنْفَعَلَ | 7 mo del |
| | In'fi'Aalun | mun'Fa'Alun | mun'Fa'ilun | Yan'Fa'ilu | In'fa'Ala | |
| 7 | إِنْكِسَارٌ | مُنكسَرٌ | مُنْكسِرٌ | يَنكسِرُ | إِنكسَرَ | 7 |
| eg | In'kisaarun | Mun'kasarun | Mun'kasirun | Yan'kasiru | In'kasara | e g |
| | | | Verb Pattern - 8 | | | |
| model | إِفْتِعَالُ | مُفْتَعَلُ | مُفْتَعِلُ | يَفْتَعِلُ | إِفْتَعَلَ | 8 mo del |
| | Ifti'aAlun | Mufta'Alun | Mufta'ilun | Yaf'ta'ilu | Ifta'Ala | |
| 8 | إِجْتِنَابٌ | مُجْتَنَبٌ | مُجْتَنِبٌ | يَجْتَنِبُ | إِجْتَنَبَ | e g |
| eg: | Ij'tanaabun | Muj'tanabun | Muj'tanibun | Yaj'tanibu | Ij'tanaba | |
| | | | Verb Pattern - 9 | | | |
| | إِفْعِلَالُ | مُفْعِلٌ | مُفْعَلٌ | يَفْعَلُّ | اِفْعَلَّ | 9 mo |
| | If-ilaalun | Muf-illun | Muf-Allun | Yaf-illu | If-Alla | |

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | إِخْضِرَارٌ | - | مُخْضَرٌ | يَخْضَرُ | إِخْضَرَّ | 9 e g |
| eg: | Ikh-d'iraarun | --- | mukh-d'arrun | yakh-d'arru | Ikh-d'arra | |
| Verb Pattern - 10 | | | | | | |
| model | إِسْتِفْعَالٌ | مُسْتَفْعَلٌ | مُسْتَفْعِلٌ | يَسْتَفْعِلُ | إِسْتَفْعَلَ | 1 0 m od el |
| | Is-taf-Aalun | Mus-taf-Alun | Mus-taf-ilun | Yas-taf-ilu | Is-taf-Ala | |
| 10 | إِسْتِغْفَارٌ | مُسْتَغْفَرٌ | مُسْتَغْفِرٌ | يَسْتَغْفِرُ | إِسْتَغْفَرَ | 1 0 e g |
| eg: | Istag'-faarun | Mustag'-farun | Mustag'-firun | Yastag'-firu | Istag'-fara | |

END OF THE TOPIC

## Chart -2 -Patterns of Fealur Rubaaie and relative Mazeedun feehi

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fealur Rubaaie | | | | | | |
| model | فَعْلَلَةٌ | -- | مُفَعْلِلٌ | يُفَعْلِلُ | فَعْلَلَ | 1 |
| model | Fa'lalatun | -- | mufa'lilun | Yufa'-lilu | Fa'-lala | |
| eg | تَرْجَمَةٌ | -- | مُتَرْجِمٌ | يُتَرْجِمُ | تَرْجَمَ | |
| eg: | tar-jamatun | -- | mutar-jimun | Yutar-jimu | Tar-jama- | |
| Fealur Rubaaie | | | | | | |
| model | تَفَعْلُلٌ | - | مُتَفَعْلِلٌ | يَتَفَعْلَلُ | تَفَعْلَلَ | 2 |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| model | Tafa'lulun | -- | Muta-fa'lilun | Yata-falilu | Tafa'lala | |
| eg | تمَضْمُضٌ | - | مُتمَضْمِضٌ | يَتمَضْمَضُ | تمَضْمَضُ | |
| eg | tamad'mudun | -- | mutamad'midun | yatamad'madun | tamad'-mada' | |
| Fealur Rubaaie | | | | | | |
| model | إفعِلاَلٌ | - | مُفْعَلِلٌ | يَفعَلِلُ | إفعَلَلَّ | |
| model | if-in-laalun | -- | muf- Alillun | yaf-Alillu | If-Alalla | 3 |
| eg | إطمِنَأنٌ | - | مُطمَعِئنٌ | يَطمَإِنٌ | إطمَأَنَّ | |
| eg | it-mina-a'nun | -- | mut-ma-i'nnun | yat-ma-i'nnu | it-ma-a'nna | |
| Fealur Rubaaie | | | | | | |
| model | إفْعِنْلاَلٌ | - | مُفعَنلِلٌ | يَفعَنْلِلُ | إفْعَنْلَلَ | |
| model | if-in-laalun | -- | muf-an-lilun | Yaf-an-lilu- | if-an-lala | 4 |
| eg | إحرِنْجَامٌ | - | مُحْرَنْجِمٌ | يَحْ رَنْجِمُ | إحْرَنْجَمَ | |
| eg. | ih-rin-jaamun | -- | muh-ran-jimun | yah-ran-jamu | ih-ran-jama | |

END OF THE TOPIC

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ طُوبَىٰ لَهُمْ وَحُسْنُ مَآبٍ

**Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.**

(13:29)

Those who believe (in the Oneness of Allah – Islamic Monotheism), and work righteousness, Tuba (it means all kinds of happiness or name of a tree in Paradise) is for them and a beautiful place of (final) return. (13:29)

(-English Hilali and Khan-)

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

إِنَّ هَٰذِهِ تَذْكِرَةٌ ۖ فَمَن شَاءَ اتَّخَذَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِ سَبِيلًا (76:29)

Verily! This (Verses of the Quran) is an admonition, so whosoever wills, let him take a Path to his Lord (Allah).

(-English Hilali and Khan-)

# The Moods of the Arabic Verb :

## There are two moods / Tenses in Arabic.

- The Perfect / Past Tense Verb ( الماضي al-Maad'i) - used to indicate actions that have been completed. This conjugation involves adding suffixes to the "base" form of the verb.
- The Imperfect / Present Trnse Verb ( المضارع al-Mud'aariu) - used to indicate actions that have not been completed yet. This conjugation requires the addition of prefixes and, in some cases, suffixes as well.

- END OF THE TOPIC

- ﴿بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم﴾

| |
|---|
| أَلْفِعْلُ الصّحِيحُ و أَلْفِعْلُ المُعْتَل . |
| • **2- Al-Fealul-Mu'atallu -The Weak Verb –** |
| • **Lesson: 23** |

- There are two main classes of verbs in Arabic:

- 1- al-Fealus-Saheehu -The sound verb (أَلْفِعْلُ الصّحِيح) = is made-up of strong root radicals only . The sound verb is devoid of any weak letters- i.e

- أ - و - ي - .

- The radicals-Alifun or Waavun or Yaa'un - have no place in a strong verb .

- All the previous lessions denote ---- Al-Fealus-Saheehu -The sound verbs .only ...

- 2- al-Fealul-Mu'atallu -The weak verb –(أَلْفِعْلُ المُعْتَلُ ) consists of at least one weak letter i.e. - ي - و - أ- Alifun or a Waavun or a Yaa'un -in it's root radicals along with some strong letters.

| |
|---|
| • A Verb is considered as "weak",if at least, one of the verb's three root letters is - ي - و - أ-- Alifun or a Waavun or a Yaa'un - |

- Depending upon the position of the weak letter in the verb, weak verbs are classified into three-3-types .

- أَلفِعْلُ المِثَالُ -1-Al-Fealul-Mitha'alu( the Assimilated verb) : it starts with a Weak letter

| |
|---|
| ▪ وَضَعَ wada'a - يَضَعُ yada'u (to put) |
| ▪ وَصَلَ wasala - يَصِلُ yasilu (to arrive) |

- أَلفِعْلُ الْأَجْوَفُ -2-Al-Fealul-Ajwafu ( the Hollow verbs) – it has a Weak letter as the second radical .

| |
|---|
| ▪ بَاعَ baa'a - يَبِيعُ yabii'u (to sell) |
| ▪ عَادَ a'ada - يَعُودُ ya'uudu (to return) |

- أَلفِعْلُ النَّاقِصُ -3-Al- Fealul un-Naaqis ( the Defective verb) - it has a Weak letter as the last radical .

| |
|---|
| ▪ نَسِيَ nasiya - يَنْسَى yan-sa (to forget) |
| ▪ بَدَأَ bada' - يَبْدُو yab-du (to appear/ to begin) |

- Plese note , how the Weak letters of the Past Tense Verbs , get changed to ,in the verb's Present Tense forms , as shown , in the examples cited above .

- و waaun → ي yaaun
- و waaun → ي yaaun
- أ alifun → ي yaaun
- أalifun → و waavun
- ي yaaun → ىalifun Maksooratun
- alifun → waaun

## Some Examples of Weak Verbs From Al-Quraanu.

## ///Please study Surah.no,53-SuratunNajm-From Al-Quraanu///

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

مَا ضَلَّ صَاحِبُكُمْ وَمَا غَوَى

(سورة النجم, 2)-Quran Al

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَمَا يَنْطِقُ عَنِ الْهَوَى

(سورة النجم, 3)-Quran Al

﷽

إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا وَحْيٌ يُوحَى

(سورة النجم, 4)-Quran Al

﷽

عَلَّمَهُ شَدِيدُ الْقُوَى

(سورة النجم, 5)-Quran Al

﷽

ذُو مِرَّةٍ فَاسْتَوَى

(سورة النجم, 6)-Quran Al ,

﷽

عِنْدَهَا جَنَّةُ الْمَأْوَى

(سورة النجم, 15)-Quran Al

﷽

مَا زَاغَ الْبَصَرُ وَمَا طَغَى

(سورة النجم, 17)-Quran Al ()

దరువు,దరగా,దరోగా,దరవేషు,దూరవాసు,దురుసు,దురగా,
తురగాలాంటివన్నీ మజూసీల మిథ్యా మాయాజాలం......
సత్యం ముందు మిథ్యలన్నీ బహుదూరం! దుహూరా!!
భలేబలా......దూ....ర్,.....!

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

إِنْ هِيَ إِلَّا أَسْمَاءٌ سَمَّيْتُمُوهَا أَنْتُمْ وَآبَاؤُكُمْ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ بِهَا مِنْ سُلْطَانٍ إِنْ يَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا الظَّنَّ وَمَا تَهْوَى الْأَنْفُسُ وَلَقَدْ جَاءَهُمْ مِنْ رَبِّهِمُ الْهُدَى

ఇవన్నీ మీరు మరియు మీ తండ్రి తాతలు పెట్టిన పేర్లు మాత్రమే, అల్లాహ్ వీటిని గురించి ఎట్టి ప్రమాణం అవతరింప జేయలేదు. వారు, కేవలం తమ ఊహాగానాలను మరియు తమ ఆత్మలు కోరే మనోవాంఛలను మాత్రమే అనుసరిస్తున్నారు. వాస్తవానికి వారి ప్రభువు తరపు నుండి వారి వద్దకు మార్గదర్శకత్వం కూడా వచ్చి ఉన్నది

(سورة النجم ,23)-Quran Al

•

******

TALABUL ILM FAREEDATUN ALAA KULLI MUSLIMIN WA MUSLIMATIN..

.DO YOU DISAGREE?

- This Document is Prepared and Presented to Born Muslims by some

**(22:74) ﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ**
**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

Newly Baptized 9Muslims....will some (((Ooolil-Absaar))) take the CUE...?

- Learning Arabic has been ordained by Our Almighty_Allaahu-ﷻ

END OF THE TOPIC

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ ◢ ﷽ ◢

سَبَّحَ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۖ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ (59:1)

Whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is on the earth glorifies Allah. And He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

(59:1) (-English Hilali and Khan-) ﴿٥٩:١﴾ ﷽

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا الْعِجْلَ سَيَنَالُهُمْ غَضَبٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ وَذِلَّةٌ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُفْتَرِينَ (7:152)

Certainly, those who took the calf (for worship), wrath from their Lord and humiliation will come upon them in the life of this world. Thus do We recompense those who invent lies. (7:152)

- ◤The mosques of ALLAAHU – SubuhaanaHU WaTaalaa -

SHALL be maintained ONLY by those who believe in ALLAAHU-SubuhaanaHu WaTaalaa –and the last day , perform as-Salaat ,(((Mark the Word Assalaah-and Not definitely BoozeRouguey NAMAAZ))) and give az-Zakaat , and fear none but ALLAAHU_Jalla JalaalaHU-

◆Those who donot bear these Fundamental Traits MUST abdicate the "Sadar"-Trusteeship in favour of a Qualified Muslim....that will be better for those persons than Clinging to the Chair adamantly.....●Even Some newly Baptized-9mislem///Reverts have Learnt Arabic Grammar and they are actively engaged in Teaching Arabic to others ,and Reaching all out- to others -Performing Active Dawa-Tableegh-unlike some GoongaJhoomna BoozeRouguey PaperTigers sporting the icon-Tableegh-for vested interests only-

◉When will the Born masses,take the CUE from the Baptized Reverts-?

- END OF THE TOPIC

| |
|---|
| • {بسم اللّٰه الرحمٰن الرحيم} |
| • ألْفِعَلُ الْ أمرُ |
| • **The Verb of Command –(The imperative)**<br>• Made out of Verbs with 3 lettters only |
| • **Lesson: 24** |

## Salient Features of The Command Verb are :

- al-Feal-ul-Amri- is an inflexible verb-Hence its diacritical-Mark remains static and constant always.

- al-Feal-ul-Amri - can be conjugated (– please peruse the next two charts -)-and is limited

to the Second Person –only.

- For 1st and 3rd Persons – a different structure is used –by prefixing the present tense verb with the letter—Laamun--to stress on compliance of any task.—

- eg- لِيَفْعَلْ La-yaf-al = He should do-.

- al-Feal-ul-Amri -The Command Verb is used for any Command or Request or
- Supplication (Dua) only .
- And
- It is used for the 2nd Person only.

## How to Derive --- al-Feal-ul-Amri ---The Command Verb....???

| The Imperative Verb (command)- | The Verb -Present Tense-II person –singular- | The Verb - III-Person-Past perfect (singular)- |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| Uktub = أُكْتُبْ ( you ) write | Yaktubu - you write يَكْتُبُ | Kataba - He wrote كَتَبَ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ijlis =إِجْلِسْ ( you ) sit down | Yejlisu - he sits يَجْلِسُ | Jalasa – he sat جَلَسَ |
| Ik'ra' ( you ) read إِقْرَأْ | Yek-ra'u –he reads يَقْرَأُ | Ka'ra'A - he read قَرَأَ |
| | | |

- **Making of al-Feal-ul-Amri :**

- **The Methodology :**

- 'Ta' is dropped from the II person singular Present Tense verb. 'Hamzatun' ( أ )is prefixed to the II person-singular Imperfect Verb, replacing (ت ) 'Ta'.

- The second letter of the newly formed imperative verb, has 'sukoonun' as vowel-sign. Same is the case with the last letter.(i.e. 'sukoonun')

- In the "imperative' form of verb, the "vowel-sign" of the III letter, is adopted for the 'Hamzatun' (1st letter) also.

- If the third letter, has 'Dammatun' (ُ) on it,'Hamzatun' (the new first letter) also should have 'Dammatun' on it.

- If the third letter, has 'Fathatun'( َ)or 'Kesratun' ( ِ)-- in both these cases, the first letter 'Hamzatun' will have a 'Kesratun' only (Fatha is not allowed).

- The last letter, in all (3) cases, should have 'sukoonun' ( ْ) on it.

| ← ← ← Command Verb | | ←Source Verb |
|---|---|---|
| Example for Damma : | أُكْتُبْ | يَكْتُبُ |
| | Uktub | yaktubu |
| Example for Fatha : | إِفْتَحْ | يَفْتَحُ |
| | iftah | yaftahu |
| Example for Kesra : | إِجْلِسْ | يَجْلِسُ |
| | ijlis | yajlisu |

## The Six Forms Of The Imperative Verb.

### (Verb of Command)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| II Person Masculine. | You (M) Sit down = | Ijlis | إِجْلِسْ |
| II Person Masculine. | You two (M) Sit down = | Ijlisaa | إِجْلِسَا |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| II Person Masculine. | You(M) all Sit down = | Ijlisoo | إِجْلِسُوْا |
| II Person Feminine | You (f) Sit down = | Ijlisee | إِجْلِسِي |
| II Person Feminine | You two (f) Sit down = | Ijlisaa | إِجْلِسَا |
| II Person Feminine | You all (f) Sit down | Ijlisna | إِجْلِسْنَ |

END OF THE TOPIC



يَعِدُهُمْ وَيُمَنِّيهِمْ ۖ وَمَا يَعِدُهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ إِلَّا غُرُورًا
(4:120)

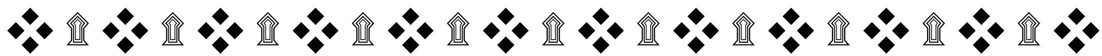
أُولَٰئِكَ مَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ وَلَا يَجِدُونَ عَنْهَا مَحِيصًا
4:121)

He [Shaitan (Satan)] makes promises to them, and arouses in them false desires; and(Satan)Shaitan's promises are nothing but deceptions. (4:120)The dwelling of such (people) is Hell, and they will find no way of escape from it. (4:121 (- Hilali and Khan-)

**Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.**

(22:74) بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**



| |
|---|
| {بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم} |
| ألْعِدَادُ ال أصَلِيّة |
| **Al-Aedaadul-Asaliyyu--- The Cardinal Numbers** |
| **Lesson: 25** |

## ➢ The words "cipher" and "zero" are derived -from the Arabic - ṣifr,

| |
|---|
| ➢ **Horizontal Presentation of Arabic Numbers** |
|  |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ١٠ | ٩ | ٨ | ٧ | ٦ | ٥ | ٤ | ٣ | ٢ | ١ | ٠ |
| 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ൧൦ | ൯ | ൮ | ൭ | ൬ | ൫ | ൪ | ൩ | ൨ | ൧ | ൦ |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| ten | nine | eight | seve | six | Five | four | thr | two | one | zer |

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | n | | | | ee | | | o |

**Even Some newly Baptized-9mislem///Reverts have Learnt Arabic Grammar and they are actively engaged in Teaching Arabic to others ,and Reaching all out- to others -Performing Active Dawa-Tableegh-unlike some GoongaJhoomna BoozeRouguey PaperTigers sporting the icon-Tableegh-for vested interests only-**

## When will the Born masses,take the CUE from the Baptized Reverts-?

## Vertical Presentation of Arabic Numbers

| In Words | | In Numbers |
|---|---|---|
| Sifr - Zero | صفرٌ | ٠ |
| Waahid - One | واحدٌ | ١ |
| ithnaan - Two | اثنان | ٢ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Thalaatha - Three | ثل اثة | ٣ |
| Arba' - Four | أربعةٌ | ٤ |
| Khamsah - Five | خَمْسَةٌ | ٥ |
| Sittah - Six | ستّةٌ | ٦ |
| Sab'ah - Seven | سَبْعَةٌ | ٧ |
| Thamaniyah - Eight | ثَمَانِيَةٌ | ٨ |
| Tis'ah - Nine | تسعة | ٩ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ashrah - Ten | عشرة ُ | ١٠ |

END OF THE TOPIC

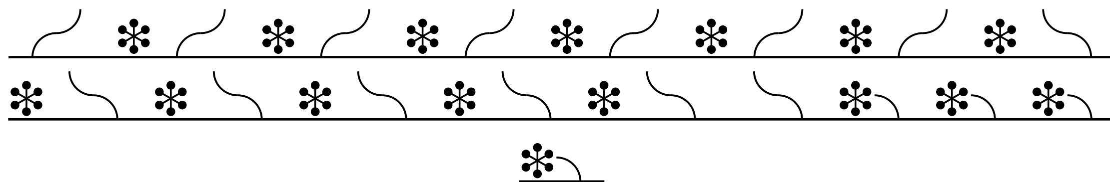
# Al-Eedaadul-Asaliyyatu -

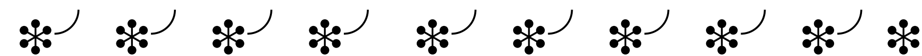
| feminine -al-mu'Annathu'♀ | feminine gender♀ | numbers | masculine gender♂ | ♂ -masculine-al-mu'dakkaru♂ |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| إحدَي عَشرَة | Ihda Asharata | 11-١١ | Ahada Ashara | أحَدَ عَشرَ |
| إثنتا عَشرَة | ith'nataa Asharata | ١٢-12 | ith'naa Ashara | إثنا عَشرَ |
| ثلاث عَشرَة | Tha'laatha' Asharata | 13-١٣ | Tha'laatha'ta Ashara | ثلاثة عَشرَ |
| أربَع عَشرَة | Arba'A Asharata | ١٤-14 | Arba'Ata Ashara | أربَعَة عَشرَ |
| خمس عَشرَة | Khamsa Asharata | 15-١٥ | Khamsata Ashara | خمسَة عَشرَ |
| سِت عَشرَة | Sitta Asharta | ١٦-16 | Sittata Ashara | سِتة عَشرَ |
| سَبْع عَشرَة | Sab'A Asharata | 17-١٧ | Sab'Ata Ashara | سَبعَة عَشرَ |

(22:74) ﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ثماني عَشَرَة | Tha'maaniya Asharata | ՈՄ-18 | Tha'maaniyata Ashara | ثمانِيَة عَشَرَ |
| تِسعَ عَشَرَة | Tis-Aa Asharata | 19-ՈԷ | Tis-Ata Ashara | تِسعَةَ عَشَرَ |
| عِشْرُوْنَ - عِشْرِيْنَ | ish-ruuna / ish-reena | ୨O-20 | ish-ruuna / ish-reena | عِشْرُوْنَ - عِشْرِيْنَ |





## Al-Eedaadul-Asaliyyatu --- Units of Tens -

| In Arabic – Nominative case / other cases | In English - Nominative case / other cases | Units |
|---|---|---|
| عِشْرُوْنَ - عِشْرِيْنَ | ish-rUuna / ish-rEena | 20-୨O |
| ثَلاثون - ثَلاثِيْنَ | Tha'laaThUuna / Tha'laasEena | 30-ЗO |
| أَرْبَعُوْنَ - أَرْبَعِيْنَ | Ar-baUuna / Ar-baEena | 40-ԿO |
| خَمْسُوْنَ - خَمْسِيْنَ | Kha'm-sUuna / Kha'm-sEena | 50-ЗO |
| سِتُّوْنَ - سِتِّيْنَ | SittUuna / SittEena | 60-ԷO |
| سَبْعُوْنَ - سَبْعِيْنَ | Sab-Uuna / Sab-Eena | 70-ՁO |
| ثَمَانُوْنَ- ثَمانِيْنَ | Tha'maanUuna / Tha'maanEena | 80-ՄO |

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| تِسْعُوْنَ- تِسْعِيْنَ | Tis-Uun / Tis-Een | 90-٩٥ |
| مِاءَةٌ | Mi'Atun | 100-١٥٥ |
| ألفٌ | Al-fun | 1000-١٥٥٥ |
| ألفُ مِاءَةٍ | Al-fu Mi'Atun | 100,000-١٥٥٥٥٥ |

- **Fractions** of "Half" and lower are expressed by the Pattern : Singular = fi'l (فعل); Plural=af'āl (أفعال).
  - a Half - Niṣ-fun (نصف)
  - One-Third - Thuluthun (ثلث)
  - Two-Thirds - Thuluthaani (ثلثان)
  - One-Fourth – Rub-un (ربع)
  - three-fourths - Thalaathatu Arbaa'in (ثل اثة أرباع)

END OF THE TOPIC

| |
|---|
| ﴿بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم﴾ |
| التَرْتِيبِيّة _ ألعِدَادُ |
| **Al-Aedaadul-Tarteebiyyu-** |

# -- The Ordinal Numbers

# Lesson: 26

| Masculine Form | | Feminine form | |
|---|---|---|---|
| أول | awwalun..First | أولى | Ooláa |
| ثانٍ<br>الثاني | thānin/Second<br>al-thānī | ثانية | thāniya[tun] |
| ثالث | thālitun..third | ثالثة | thālitha[tun] |
| رابع | rābi'un..fourth | رابعة | rābi'a[tun] |
| خامس | khāmisun..fifth | خامسة | khāmisa[tun] |
| سادس | sādisun..sixth | سادسة | sādisa[tun] |
| سابع | sābi'un..seventh | سابعة | sābi'a[tun] |
| ثامن | thāminun..eighth | ثامنة | thāmina[tun] |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| تاسع | tāsi'un..ninth | تاسعة | tāsi'a[tun] |
| عاشر | 'āshirun..tenth | عاشرة | 'āshira[tun] |

END OF THE TOPIC

| |
|---|
| ﴿بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم﴾ |
| • ألجِنْسُ |
| • **The Gender** |
| • **Lesson: 27** |

- **The Arabic Language has two genders only:**
- **(1) The Feminine gender and**
- **(2)The Masculine gender..**
- These two genders ,specify the gender of,
- ( Al-Ins ) the mankind ,
- ( Al-Hayawaanaath ) the animals,
- ( An-Nabaataath ) the trees/herbs, all vegetations and
- (Al-Jamaadaath ) the inanimate things.

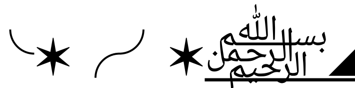
- The Common and The Neuter genders are absent in Arabic.
- B) Generally a 'Masculine' noun or adjective is changed into the 'Feminine' form by the addition of a 'feminine (Ta- ة )at the end of the 'masculine' form.
- The 'feminine' "Ta" ( ة ) is written in the script , and should be pronounced as-Ta-in continuous reading -
- - but should be pronounced as Ha-when paused on it.
- 
- C) There are (3) three signs to recognize the 'Feminine' gender.
- The 'Noun' may have , as it's last letter, any one of the following three letters.
- a) ( ة ) ta (Feminine- 'ta')
- b) ( ئ ) Alif maK'suraa ( Shortened 'Alif')
- c) ( اء ) Alif mam-Duuda (Extended 'Hamza'')
- *D) Feminine proper names in Arabic never ever have a Tanweenun as their Vowel-Sign.

| أَلمؤنث-Feminine Gender | أَلمذكّر-Masculine Gender |
|---|---|

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| K'aa'ida(tun)<br><br>(A Seated Lady) | قَاعِدَةٌ | ة +<br>ta | K'a'aidun<br><br>(A Seated man) | قَاعِدٌ |
| Saajida(tun)<br><br>(A Prostrating Lady) | صَاجِدَةٌ | ة +<br>ta | Saajidun<br><br>(A Prostrating person) | صَاجِدٌ |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aabida(tun) (A Lady Worshipper) | عَابِدَةٌ | ة + ta | Aabidun (A male worshipper) | عَابِدٌ |
| Waalida(tun) (a Mother) | وَالِدَةٌ | ة + ta | Waalidun (a Father) | وَالِدٌ |
| Taaliba(tun) (a Girl Student) | طَالِبَةٌ | ة +ta | Taalibun (a Student) | طَالِبٌ |

END OF THE TOPIC



(54:32) وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدَّكِرٍ

And indeed, We have made the Quran easy to understand and remember, then is there any that will remember (or receive admonition)? (54:32) (-English Hilali and Khan-) .



| |
|---|
| • {﷽} |
| • ألجِنسُ المؤنّث |
| • **Feminine Gender** |
| • **Lesson: 27.A** |

- Some Names are 'feminine' in nature , although , the feminine "( ة )ta" is conspicuously absent : Eg

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Mother | Ummun | أُمٌّ |
| Daughter | Bintun | بِنْتٌ |
| Sister | Ukhtun | أُخْتٌ |

- As per 'Arab' 'Traditions and Conventions'—some names are classified as 'feminine' nouns / Examples : -Geographical names

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| India | Al-Hind | أَلْهِنْدُ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Egypt | Misr | ألْمِصْرُ |

- **Parts of human body , which are in pairs , with certain exceptions. Example:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| An Eye | A'inun - | عَيْنٌ |
| A Hand- | Yedun | يَدٌ |
| A Leg | Rijlun - | رِجْلٌ |

- **Mu'annas Simaa'ee : These are considered as 'feminine', because, the Arabs heard them by 'heresy', from their elders ,and adopted them as 'Feminine' :eg:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Fire | Naarun | نَارٌ |
| A house | Daarun | دَارٌ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Earth | Ard'un | أَرْضٌ |
| Sun | Shamsun | شَمْسٌ |

➢ **Some exceptions to the above rules:--**

➢ **Certain 'masculine' nouns are written with a 'feminire' ( ة )' Tha' - at their respective ends. But they are not at all 'feminine' in nature.**

**Example :**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Name of a male Person | Hamza(tu)- | هَمْظَةٌ |
| Name of a male Person. | Talha(-tu) | طَلْحَةٌ |

END OF THE TOPIC

**Even Some newly Baptized-9mislem///Reverts have Learnt Arabic Grammar and they are actively engaged in Teaching Arabic to others ,and Reaching all out- to others -Performing Active Dawa-Tableegh-unlike some GoongaJhoomna BoozeRouguey PaperTigers sporting the icon-Tableegh-for vested interests only- When will the Born masses,take the CUE from the Baptized Reverts-?**

| |
|---|
| • ·{بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم}· |
| • ألعِيرابُ |
| • **Tajweed Rules - The Short Vowels**<br>• **-----Vowel Signs--** |
| • **Lesson: 28** |

•

•

• .**A muslim MUST Learn Tajweed thoroughly** .

➢

➢ The Arabs did not, initially,use signs for the short vowels. At a later period,the Ajamis-(non Arabs-) accepted -al-islaam-in large numbers.Being ignorant of the niceties of -Arabic- the Ajamis began corrupting the Arabic phonetics — Out of sheer necessity -the vowel–signs(diacritical–marks) were introduced–

➢ **Ad-Da'mmatu / Da'mmatun** - when written on Consonants ad-Da'mmatu / Da'mmatun is equal to  – **U** - in English .

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ➢ بُ | ➢ تُ | ➢ جُ |
| ➢ bu | ➢ tu | ➢ ju |
| Reading Exercise / Tamreenul K'iraati : | | |

| |
|---|
| أ بُ تُ ثُ جُ حُ خُ دُ ذُ رُ زُ سُ شُ صُ ضُ<br><br>طُ ظُ عُ غُ فُ قُ كُ لُ مُ نُ هُ وُ يُ |



➢ -- **Fat-hatun / Al-Fat-hatu** - fat-hatun / al-Fat-hatu - written on Consonants represents an – அ – a - in English .



| ➢ بَ | ➢ تَ | ➢ جَ |
|---|---|---|
| ➢ ba | ➢ ta | ➢ ja |



Reading Exercise / Tamreenul K'iraati :

أ بَ تَ ثَ جَ حَ خَ دَ ذَ رَ زَ سَ شَ صَ ضَ

طَ ظَ عَ غَ فَ قَ كَ لَ مَ نَ هَ وَ يَ

End of The Topic ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣ ✽✣

وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا (33:3)

And put your trust in Allah, and Sufficient is Allah as a Wakil (Trustee, or Disposer of affairs).

(33:3) (- Hilali and Khan-)

➢ -:**Al-Kesratu / Kesratun** **when written below the consonants, Al-Kesratu / Kesratun is equal to** " ঈ – i "in English

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ➢ بِ | ➢ تِ | ➢ جِ |
| ➢ bi | ➢ ti | ➢ ji |

**Reading Exercise / Tamreenul K'iraati : -**

اِ بِ تِ ثِ جِ حِ خِ دِ ذِ رِ زِ سِ شِ صِ ضِ

طِ ظِ عِ غِ فِ قِ كِ لِ مِ نِ هِ وِ يِ

(22:74) ﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ
They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty

END OF THE TOPIC

**As-Sukoonu /Jazmun** , written on top of letters

- As-Sukoonu / Jazmun - =indicates an absence of any of the above three vowel-signs on the letter.

Observation @ Grasping Exercise / Tamreenul Tadabburi :

أْ بْ تْ ثْ جْ حْ خْ دْ ذْ رْ زْ سْ شْ صْ ضْ

طْ ظْ عْ غْ فْ قْ كْ لْ مْ نْ هْ وْ يْ

END OF THE TOPIC



اللَّهُ نَزَّلَ أَحْسَنَ الْحَدِيثِ كِتَابًا مُتَشَابِهًا مَثَانِيَ تَقْشَعِرُّ مِنْهُ
جُلُودُ الَّذِينَ يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ ثُمَّ تَلِينُ جُلُودُهُمْ وَقُلُوبُهُمْ
إِلَىٰ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُدَى اللَّهِ يَهْدِي بِهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۚ وَمَنْ
يُضْلِلِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ هَادٍ

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

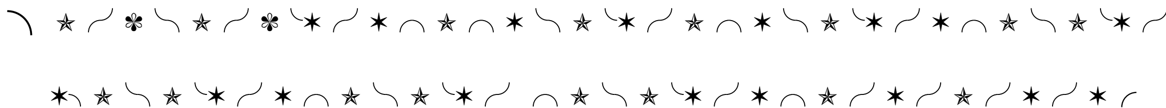
***Allah has sent down the best statement, a Book (this Quran), its parts resembling each other in goodness and truth, oft-repeated.***

***The skins of those who fear their Lord shiver from it (when they recite it or hear it).***

***Then their skin and their heart soften to the remembrance of Allah. That is the guidance of Allah.***

***He Guides therewith whom He pleases and whomever Allah sends astray, for him there is no guide***. (39:23)

(- Hilali and Khan-)



- {بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم}

- تجْوِيدٌ - حروف المَدِّ

- **Elongation of Vowel Letters**

# • Lesson-29

•

- The sounds of the 'short vowels' ( A , U , I / E ) are prolonged', when followed, by the corresponding 'vowel sign'. i.e. 1- Wavun + dammatun = uu -2- Alifun + fat-hatun = aa-
- 3- Yaa'un + kesratun = ee

| **Measure of Elongation-1 1/2-times** | **Vowel Sign + Vowel** | ألعِيراب |
|---|---|---|
| 1 1/2 times- uu -وُو | Wav + Damma | +وُ |
| 1 1/2 times-aa - آ | Alif + Fat-ha | َ+ أ |
| 1 1/2- times-ee/ii-يِي | Ya + Kesra | ِ+ ي |



➢ **Now , the long vowels are shown-here-**



1-Reading Exercise / Tamreenul K'iraati : the long vowels

1- Fat-hatun + Aleefun on a letter = to be read as-- aaa , baa , taa .....etc..

آ بَا تَا ثَا جَا حَا خَا دَا ذَا رَا زَا سَا شَا صَا
ضَا طَا ظَا عَا غَا فَا قَا كَا لَا مَا نَا هَا وَا
يَا

2- Reading Exercise / Tamreenul K'iraati : the long vowels

2- Dammatun + Waavun on a letter = should be read as uuu , , buu , tuu ...... etc.

اُو بُو تُو ثُو جُو حُو خُو دُو ذُو رُو
زُو سُو شُو صُو ضُو طُو ظُو عُو غُو فُو
قُو كُو لُو مُو نُو هُو وُو يُو

3-Reading Exercise / Tamreenul K'iraati : the long vowels

3- Kesratun +Yaaun = on a letter should be read as eee , bee , tee ......etc

إِي بِي تِي ثِي جِي حِي خِي دِي ذِي
رِي زِي سِي شِي صِي ضِي طِي ظِي عِي
ي كِي لِي مِي نِي هِي وِي يِي غِي فِي ق

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

- Whenever, an 'Alifun' occurs after a 'Fat-hatun', the second 'Alifun' is written horizontally ( آ ) in a twisted form, on the first letter that bears the 'Fat-hatun' . The maximum stretch of sound , for it is 3 three times only.: Example:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Aََaamana = آ مَنَ | = أ + أ مَنَ<br>Amana +Alif | أ + أ مَ نَ |

END OF THE TOPIC

{بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ}

أَلشَدّةٌ -- تَشْدِيدٌ

## Shaddah or Tashdeed.

## Lesson: 30-ّ The Gemination---its sign ّ

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| e.g.<br>Madda ( to extend) | Ma +da +da | مَ + دَ + دَ = مَدّ |

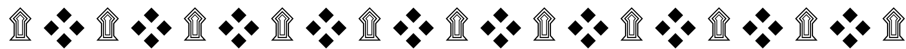
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

- **Remember the golden rule- that-an Arabic word never starts with a –Shaddah – i.e. ّ – doubling of the same letter.**

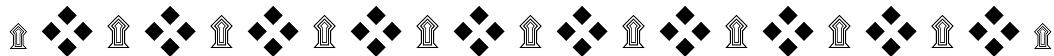
- A consonant that is to be doubled is written once, but marked with the sign (ّ) which is called Shadda(tun) or Tashdeed(un) (stress)
- Any letter with the sign of Tashdeed(un ) ّ on it ,is considered as, two consecutive letters of the same, and accordingly, it is read , with stress i.e. the letter is doubled up, phonetically.

- **Examples of SHADDA // Tashdeed** :

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Shadda ← | Sha+da+da ← | شَ + دَ + دَ = شَدّ |
| Jadda ← | Ja+da+da ← | جَ + دَ + دَ = جَدّ |
| Madda ← | Ma+da+da ← | مَ + دَ + دَ = مَدّ |



And whosoever turns away (blinds himself) from the remembrance of the Most Beneficent (Allah) (i.e. this Quran and worship of Allah), We appoint for him Shaitan (Satan - devil) to be a Qarin (an intimate companion) to him. (43:36) (- Hilali and Khan-)



**1-Reading Exercise / Tamreenul-K'iraati** : Shaddah with Da'mmah:

read as .. bbu,ttu, jju,hhu, etc...

بُّ تُّ ثُّ جُّ حُّ خُّ دُّ ذُّ رُّ زُّ سُّ شُّ صُّ ضُّ طُّ ظُّ

عُّ غُّ فُّ قُّ كُّ لُّ مُّ نُّ هُّ وُّ يُّ

**2-Reading Exercise / Tamreenul-K'iraati** : Shaddah with Fat-hah : read as ..bba , tta, jja ,hha, etc...

بَّ تَّ ثَّ جَّ حَّ خَّ دَّ ذَّ رَّ زَّ سَّ شَّ صَّ ضَّ طَّ ظَّ

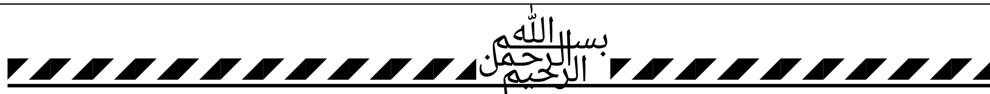
عَّ غَّ فَّ قَّ كَّ لَّ مَّ نَّ هَّ وَّ يَّ

**3-Reading Exercise / Tamreenul-K'iraati** : Shaddah with Kesrah : read as ..bbi , tti , jji , hhi ,etc ...

بِّ تِّ ثِّ جِّ حِّ خِّ دِّ ذِّ رِّ زِّ سِّ شِّ صِّ ضِّ طِّ ظِّ

عّ غّ فِّ قّ كِّ لّ مّ نّ هِّ وّ يّ

END OF THE TOPIC




وَمَنْ يَعْشُ عَنْ ذِكْرِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ نُقَيِّضْ لَهُ شَيْطَانًا فَهُوَ

لَهُ قَرِينٌ (43:36)

And whoever is blinded from remembrance of the Most Merciful - We .appoint for him a devil, and he is to him a companion

(Az-Zukhruf, 36)-



Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

| |
|---|
| {بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ} |
| أليف مَقْصُورَة---تَجْوِيدٌ |
| **Tajweed Rules ---Aleef Maqsoorah.....** |
| **Lesson: 31** |

**(( indicated as (ى ) above the letter ))**

- All Nouns ending with a compulsory - 'Alifun' - are called 'Mak'soorun'.
- All 'Mak'soorun' nouns, are pronounced , with an 'Alifun' (أ) at the end , even though the 'Alifun'is written as (ى).
- Eg:1- Proper names like
- Musaa' – موسى ;
- Eesaa - ،عيسى
- Also, some verbs have - Alif Maqsura, like
- –banaa-بني -: tawaa -،طوى : - waqaa- وقى-.
- 'Alif mak'suura ("the shortened 'Alif'un ") is an 'Alifun' - in the form of a yaa'un but without the two dots under it. It comes only at the end of a word.

- 'Alif mak'suura is pronounced like an 'Alifun'.

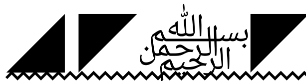
- 'Alif mak'suura (ى) cannot be used at the beginning or middle of a word. In these cases, 'Alifun' (ا) is used to make the corresponding sounds.

- 'Alif mak'suura being a –Terminal letter- cannot be linked to another letter after it.

- 'Alif mak'suura is used for proper nouns,such as names and also used in some rare verbs:

| **Alif-Mak'suura -Nouns---** | | **Alif-Mak'suura –Verbs ---** | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Eesaa- عِيْسَى ا | Hudaa – هُدَى ا | Tawaa | طَوَى ا |
| Mustafaa- مُصْطَفَى ا | A'alaa – أَعَلَى ا | Waqaa | وَقَى ا |
| Moosaa- مُوْسَى ا | Fatwaa- فَتْوَى ا | Saqaa | سَقَى ا |

END OF THE TOPIC



مَن كَانَ يَظُنُّ أَن لَّن يَنصُرَهُ اللَّهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ
فَلْيَمْدُدْ بِسَبَبٍ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ ثُمَّ لْيَقْطَعْ فَلْيَنظُرْ هَلْ
يُذْهِبَنَّ كَيْدُهُ مَا يَغِيظُ (22:15)

Whoever thinks that Allah will not help him (Muhammad SAW) in this world and in the Hereafter, let him stretch out a rope to the ceiling and let him strangle himself. Then let him see whether his plan will remove that whereat he rages!

(22:15) (-English Hilali and Khan-)





| |
|---|
| • {بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ} |
| • تجْوِيدُ -- أل إدغامُ |
| • **Al-Idg'aam" ( the Merger)** |
| • **Lesson : 32** |

- A muslim should Learn Tajweed thoroughly .
- The letters of -al-idg'aamu- are six :

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ن | ؤ | ل | م | ر | ي |

| Na | Wa | La | Ma | Ra | Ya |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

- **Al-Idg'aamu" ---( the Merger) is of two types:**

- **-(1 ) Al-idgaamu ma' Al-Gunna :** the first type - Nasal Idg'aam :

- If Ya (..ي..), wa (..و ..) , Ma (..م..) ,. occur after ..ن..(Na) with 'Sukoonun' the prounciation, is a Nasal Noon.
- Hiding of the sound of the letter 'Noon ن' in conjunction with,the above letters is very important in order to produce a Nasal sound.

- **Examples:**

| Pronounciation as ↓ | Written as ↓ |
|---|---|
| | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| MayYak'uulu← | ← Man + Yak'uulu | مَنْ + يَقُوْلُ |
| AnNafsihii ← | ←An + Nafsihii | عَنْ نَفْسِه |
| MiwWalin← | ←Min + Waalin | مِنْ + وَالٍ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| MimMaa'in← | ← Min + Maaa'in | مِنْ + مَاءٍ |
| Raad'iyatamMard'iyytan← | Raad'iyatan+ Mard'iyyatan | راضِيَةً مَرْضِيَةً |
| ShaahiwWa Mash'hoodin← | Shaahidin + wa Mash'huudin | شَاهِدٍ و مَشْهُوْدٍ |

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَلَنَبْلُوَنَّكُمْ حَتَّىٰ نَعْلَمَ الْمُجَاهِدِينَ مِنْكُمْ
وَالصَّابِرِينَ وَنَبْلُوَ أَخْبَارَكُمْ (47:31)

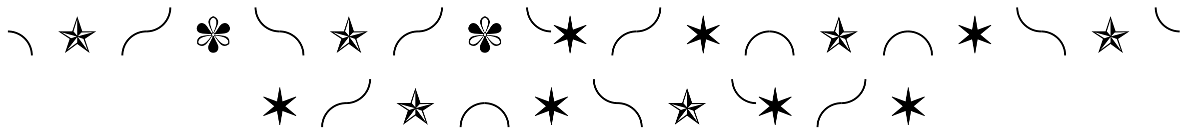
And surely, We shall try you till We test those who strive hard (for the Cause of Allah) and the patient ones, and We shall test your facts (i.e. the one who is a liar, and the one who is truthful). (47:31) (-English Hilali and Khan-)

- **(2)- Al-idgaamu Bigyril- al-Gunna :**
- **the Second type is -An Ordinary Merger (al-Idg'aamu) without a Nasal Sound**
- When Raun (..ر..) and Laamun (..ل..) letters occur, after a (..ن..) Noonun with sukoonun , the letter Noonun is not pronounced. But the next letter , will be pronounced , with stress by Merger.

- Examples

| Pronounciation as | Written in script as | |
|---|---|---|
| ↓ | ↓ | |
| MirRabbihim ←←← | Rabbihim + Min | مِنْ + رَبِّهِمْ |
| Yakullahu←←← | Yakun +Lahu | يَكُنْ +لَهُ |
| Khairullaka ←←← | Khairun +Laka | خَيْرٌ + لَكَ |
| Akalallamma ←←← | Akalan + Lamma | أكَلًا + لَمّا |
| Matha'larrajulaini ←←← | Mata'lan+ Rajulaini | مَثَلًا+رَجُلَيْنِ |

END OF THE TOPIC



(ఇమాములు-4-రేకాదు)మొత్తం లక్షలమంది ఇమాములఁదరూ "అల్-కుర్ఆను+ సహీహ్ హదీసు"లనే ఫాలో అవాలని నుడివిరి + సబ్బే శీనియర్ ఇమాము "జాఫర్-ఇబ్ను-

**Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.**

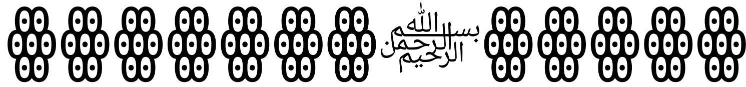
(22:74) مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

సాదిక్"+ సౌశీల్యుడు"పీరాన్-ఏ-పీరు"-ర.అ.గారుకూడా తమ"గునియతుత్తాలిబీన్"అనే అరబీ పుస్తకం లో "అల్-కుర్ఆను+సహీహ్ హదీసు"లను అనుసరించే వాడే -"ముస్లిం"- అని ధృవీకరించారు- ఇదే "అజ్మీరువాలే ఖాజాపియా"గారి అభిమతం-కూడా-

---పై "సాలిహీను;లందరూ ముఖ్యంగా ఇమాము హనీఫా,ఇమామ్ షాఫఈ, ఇమాము మాలికీ,+ఇమాము హన్బలీ[[మహానుభావులందరికీ మన సలాములు-అందరి జోహార్లు,]] వీరంతా ఘంటాపధంగా,ఏకైక కంఠ్యరీతిలో, మరీమరీ,తమ వెనకాలరావద్దనీ, తప్పక-" అస్లలా"తునే చేయాలనీ,గుడక, తాకీదు **warning** జేసిరి-

((జరయాదుజేస్కో!బూజురోగ-నమాజుకాదోయ్!ఓబాబూ మొషాయ్-ఓపటేలు మహాశయ్))



يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا نُودِيَ لِلصَّلَاةِ مِن يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ فَاسْعَوْا إِلَىٰ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَذَرُوا الْبَيْعَ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ

O you who believe (Muslims)! When the call is proclaimed for the Salat (prayer) on the day of Friday (Jumu'ah prayer), come to the remembrance of Allah [Jumu'ah religious talk (Khutbah) and Salat (prayer)] and leave off business (and every other thing), that is better for you if you did but know! (62:9)

Even Some newly Baptized-9mislem///Reverts have Learnt Arabic Grammar and they are actively engaged in Teaching Arabic to others ,and Reaching all out- to others -Performing Active Dawa-Tableegh-unlike some GoongaJhoomna BoozeRouguey PaperTigers sporting the icon-Tableegh-for vested interests only-

**When will the Born masses,take the CUE from the Baptized Reverts-?**

| |
|---|
| {بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم} |
| أل-إقلابُ |
| **Lesson : 32A -:-Al-iqlaabu** |

Al-**iqlaabu** : **means 'phonetical' Change of the sound of a letter into another letter.**

- If any word ending with 'Noonun ( ن ) or Tanweenun(ٌ- Un -/ ً An -/ ٍ In-) is followed by (ب ) , then Ba (ب ) is pronouned as (ma) (م ). ب is written in the script as usual - Only the pronounciation changes.

- However,in the al-K'ur'aan, a Meemun( م ) is written above the letter (ب) , as an'indicative warning'to the reader..Examples:

| Pronounciation as- | Written in script as |
|---|---|

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Mim-ba'du (after-wards) | Min+ba'du | مِنۡ ۢ بَعَدُ← |
| Mam-bakhila(whoever is miserly) - | Man+bakhila | مَنۡ ۢ بَخِلَ← |
| Yauma idhim-bijahannama (this day,in the HELL) | yauma-idhin+bijahannama | يَوۡمَ إِذٍۢ بِجَهَنَّم← |
| Lateefumbi-ibaadihi- [Allah is subtle to HIS slaves] | Lateefun + bi-ibaadihi | لَطِيۡفٌۢ بِعِبَادِهِ← |

- Note : For the reader ( ۢ ) sign above is warning , indicative of the chage , in pronounciation . There are more such changes in Arabic. We shall learn about them latter on .
-
- END OF THE TOPIC

| |
|---|
| ﴿بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم﴾ |
| تَجْوِيدٌ --- عَلَامَاتُ الوُقُوف |
| **Tajweed Rules : Punctuation Marks- ( Symbols of Pause / Stop / Continuation ).** |
| **Lesson : 33** |

- Punctuation Marks are written to achieve the correct reading of The Qur'aan.

➢ A wrong pause can change and distort the meaning of the verse. So , Dear Reader ! Learn Tajweed with the utmost perfection -!

- The scholars agree that reading al-Qur'aan with Tajweed (by applying the Tajweed rules of al-Qur'aan) is an individual obligation (Fard' -ul- ayn) incumbent upon each and every Muslim.

- AllAAHU - Subhanahu Wa Ta'Alaa- says in the Qur'aan:

➢ "And recite the Qur'an (aloud) in a (slow and melodious) style (tarteelaa)"

•While, reading 'al-K'uraan' , it is obligatory , to follow the guidelines stipulated by our learned predecessors.

| Sign- | It'sName | It's significance / explanation. | |
|---|---|---|---|

(22:74) بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدۡرِهِۦٓ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

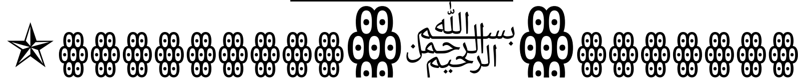
**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| كامِلٌ | Kaamilun | The meaning of the sentence, is completed. Hence, one should STOP here without fail. |
| م | Meemun | It is compulsory, to STOP at this sign. |
| ط | T'aaun | It is BETTER to stop here. |
| ج | Jeemun | It is PREFERABLE to stop here. |
| ز | Zaalun | It is DESIRABLE to continue the reading. |
| ص | S'aadun | It is more PREFERABLE' to continue reading, than to stop. |
| س | Seenun | The breathless pause .It is permitted to stop here, but SHOULD NOT break the breath. |
| ل | Laamun | One Should NEVER stop reading at this point, but should continue with out interruption. |

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ∴ | ∴ | One SHOULD STOP, "ONCE" only, at either of these two signs- Should not pause, twice at both the signs. | |
| صَلِي | Seli | It is DESIRABLE to continue the reading. | |
| قلِي | K'uli | It is preferable, to STOP at this sign. | |

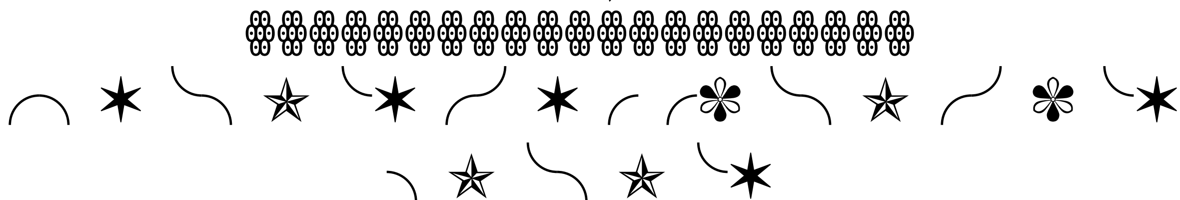
END OF THE TOPIC



أَسْكِنُوهُنَّ مِنْ حَيْثُ سَكَنْتُم مِنْ وُجْدِكُمْ وَلَا تُضَارُّوهُنَّ
لِتُضَيِّقُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ ۚ وَإِنْ كُنَّ أُولَاتِ حَمْلٍ فَأَنْفِقُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ
حَتَّىٰ يَضَعْنَ حَمْلَهُنَّ ۚ فَإِنْ أَرْضَعْنَ لَكُمْ فَآتُوهُنَّ أُجُورَهُنَّ ۖ
وَأْتَمِرُوا بَيْنَكُمْ بِمَعْرُوفٍ ۖ وَإِنْ تَعَاسَرْتُمْ فَسَتُرْضِعُ لَهُ
أُخْرَىٰ (65:6)

Lodge them (the divorced women) where you dwell, according to your means, and do not treat them in such a harmful way that they be obliged to leave. And if they are pregnant, then spend on them till they deliver. Then if they give suck to the children for you, give them their due payment, and let each of you accept the advice of the other in a just way. But if you make difficulties for one another, then

some other woman may give suck for him (the father of the child). (65:6) (- Hilali and Khan-)



| |
|---|
| {بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ} |
| **Tajweed Rules -- أَلْعَيرَاب -- تَجْوِيدٌ** |
| **The Qur'aanic Script –its Symbols- and the Diacritical Marks -or- Vowel-Signs** |
| **Lesson : 34** |

## 1-Vowel-Signs :

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ➢ Dammah ُ | ➢ Fat-hah َ | ➢ Kesrah ِ |
| | ➢ Sukoon ْ | |

These Signs have been explained in lesson no : 12 ...

## ❖ Shaddah :

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ❖ Shaddah with Dammah<br>❖ بُّ bbu | ❖ Shaddah with Fat-hah<br>❖ بَّ bba | ❖ Shaddah with Kesrah<br>❖ بِّ bbi |

➢ A Shaddah with Kesrah is scripted below the Shaddah on the letter.( )

## 2- The Tanween :

| Tanweenul Dammati ٌ | Tanweenul Fat-hati ً | Tanweenul Kesrati ٍ |
|---|---|---|
| ٌ | ً | ٍ |

## 3- Interpolated MINI letters written smaller than usual :

| |
|---|
| ➢ Shortened Alifun (Alif Maqsoorah)- أَلِفٌ صغيرةٌ ( ي ) = تَقْوَىٰ (taqwaa) |
| ➢ Small Yaa'un ياء- صَغِيْرَةٌ (ي): as in = النّبيين (an-Nabiyyeen), = قَلْبِهِۦ (K'albihee ): ( if reading is continuous )/// (if paused read as ) K'albih: |
| ➢ Small waawun وَاوٌ صَغِيْرَةٌ (و) as in = دَاوُودُ (Dawood), /// قَلْبُهُۥ (K'albuhoo: if we continue reading /// ( if paused read as.) K'albuh |
| ➢ Small noonun- نُوْنٌ صَغِيْرَةٌ (ن) : as in = نُنجِى (nunjee) |
| ➢ An --أ -Alifun --on the top of letter--و - Waawun--- : as in = الصلوٰة (as-salaah) (-pronounce --أ -Alifun--- only – and leave --و - Waawun which is silent-) |
| ➢ a --س - Seenun--- on the top of letter --ص -Saadun---= يبْصُطُ (yabsutu) (--ص -Saadun--- is to be read as a soft--س - Seenun---) |

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

**(22:74) بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ**

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

➢ a Small Zero ( ' ) at some places on --أ - Alifun , -- وْ -waawun and -- يْ -Yaa'un---indicates that these letters should not be pronounced at all.

As in ( قَالُوْأ -K'aa-loo)

➢ The pronoun --أنا-- is read as (ana) if continued - with a short vowel----Fat-hah---

➢ and if paused, as : (anaa) with a long vowel



➢ The Maddah (آ) Sometimes is found over the long vowels: Alifun , waawun and Yaa'un . It means that the long vowel has to be pronounced longer than the usual.

---أسْمَآء (asmaaa'), ---سِيِيئِتْ (seee'at),---سَآءَ (saaa').

In standard Arabic this mark comes only on Alif (آ) equals to (ا+ء ) ---in the Qur'aan(اء) = ( ا + ء ). Ex. = آمَنَ aamana.

➢ Those letters that are free of any Vowel-Sign or Mark, and are not long vowels, - their vowel-Sign is assumed to be a Sukoon.

إضْرِب بِعَصَاكَ (id'rib biAsaaka)

ألْإنسَانُ، (al-insaan)

Alifun = In modern Arabic –Alifun- is written as ( ا ) with no mark above / below it. Ex. ال

Yaa'un ى - In the Qur'aanic script Letter Yaa' un- as a Terminal (at the end of the word) letter- is written-ى without dots below it in its full form.

But in modern Arabic -Yaa'un-is written as ي with two dots below it .

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

**Dtp by JidduJogula Nissar+EscioindiaApellaRoze.ccie.,Page.- 171 -**

A small Meem in full form coming over letter – noon -

is a Sukoon as per -Tajweed-( rules of reading the al-Qur'aan.)

Ex. = مِنْ ۢ بَعْدُ (minm ba'du)

END OF THE TOPIC

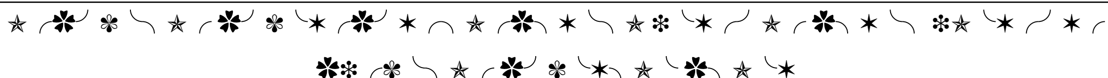


اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ سَبْعَ سَمَاوَاتٍ وَمِنَ الْأَرْضِ مِثْلَهُنَّ ◢

يَتَنَزَّلُ الْأَمْرُ بَيْنَهُنَّ لِتَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ

قَدِيرٌ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَحَاطَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا

**It is Allah Who has created seven heavens and of the earth the like thereof (i.e. seven). His Command descends between them (heavens and earth), that you may know that Allah has power over all things, and that Allah surrounds (comprehends) all things in (His) Knowledge.** (65:12) ( Hilali and Khan-)





# ألعَدَدُ ---واحد - تثنية - جمع

# The Numbers-(Singular-Dual-Plural)

# Lesson :35

## The Numbers (No-of- items / persons etc)

In Arabic, a noun may be singular, dual or plural. Plural refers to more than two in numbers.i.e..3 or more -

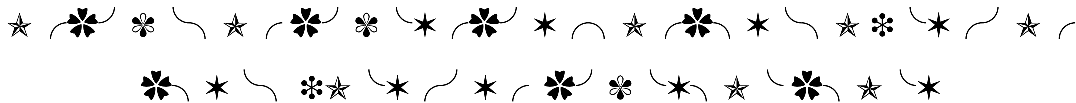
| One in number- Number (singular) | Two in Number (Dual) | Two in Number (Dual) | Three or more in Number (Plural) |
|---|---|---|---|
| ألعَدَد- مُفْرَدٌ | ألعَدَد- مُثنّى | ألعَدَد- مُثنّى | ألعَدَد- جَمَعٌ |

## No-of- items / persons etc...

| وَاحِدَةٌ | وَاحِدٌ | تَثْنِيَةٌ مُثنّى | تَثْنِيَةٌ مُثنّى | جَمَعٌ | جَمَعٌ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wahida (tun)-Singular- Fem | Wahidun Singular-Masc | -Th'asnia- (Muth'anna)- Dual- Fem | Th'asnia- (Muth'anna)- Dual- Masc | Jama'un – Plural- Fem | Jama'un –Plural- Masc |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| طَالِبَةٌ | - | طَالِبَتَانِ _ | - | طَالِبَاتٌ _ | - |
| | | | | | |
| - | طَالِبٌ | - | طَالِبَانِ _ | - | طُلَّابٌ |
| Taalibatun (one girl stuent) | Taalib-un- (one male student) | Taalibataa-ni (Two girl students) | Taalibaani (Two male students) | Taalibaat(un) (3-or more- girl students)-- | Tullaabun (3-or more-male students)- |

END OF THE TOPIC



• {بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم}

• جَمعُ مُذكّر سالم

• **Al-Jam-'Us Saalimu --( The Sound Plural ) and -- The**

# Sound Masculine Plual .

## • Lesson :36

- In Arabic, a noun may be singular, dual or plural.
- Plural refers to more than two in numbers. i.e..3 or more
- There are two (2) kinds of plurals in Arabic---
- (1) the Sound Plural- and –
- (2) the Broken Plural- (is detailed separately)
- (1) The Sound Plural - is gender sensitive as follows

| | |
|---|---|
| ▪ Jam' ul-Mudhakkari-as-Saalimi (the Sound plural - Masculine Gender) | • Jam' ul-Muannathi-as-Saalimi (the Sound plural - Feminine Gender) |

## ❖ 1) Jam'- ul-Mudhakkari-as-Saalimi
## ❖ (the Sound Masculine plural-)

- The Process of making :
- The letters in the singular from of Arabic Nouns are retained in the plural form also .
- Next – the Tanweenun of the singular form of the Noun is dropped -
- Then two additional letters - waavun ( وَ ) and Noonun( نَ ) are added to the singular form of the Noun at its end.

- This is the Masculine "ism-ul-faayili" / the Active Participle (the Doer) in the Nominative case- مَرْفُوع
- In the Accusative (مَنْصُوبٌ ) and the Genitive cases (مَجْرُورٌ ) the Sound Masculine Plural , plural should have Yaaun ( ي ) and Noonun( نَ ) as its terminal-letters. :
- 2. Jam'ul-Muannathi-as-Saalimi (the Sound plural - Feminine Gender) is discussed in a separate lesson .

## • Examples of- Nakirah- Jam-'U Mudhakkar Saalim in - the Nominative case -

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Muslimuuna<br><br>(muslim-men) | Muslimun +<br><br>waaun + noonun | Muslimun<br><br>(a muslim male) |
| مُسلِمُونَ | وُنَ + مُسلِمٌ | مُسلِمٌ |
| | | |
| Sabiroona= (enduring persons) | = Sabirun + waaun + noonun | Sabirun<br>(patient) |
| صَابِرُونَ | صابرٌ+وُنَ | صابرٌ |

## • Examples of Nakirah Jam'-U Muḋhakkar Saalim- in - the Accusative and the Genitive cases –

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • **Genitive case ←** مَجْرُورٌ | • **Accusative case ←** | • **← Nominative case** |

**Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ (22:74)

They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty

| Nakirah ↘ | مَنْصُوبٌ Nakirah ↘ | مَرْفُوعٌ↙ Nakirah |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| Muk'eemeena ←مُقِيمِينَ | Muk'eemeena ← مُقِيمِينَ | ←مُقِيمُونَ Muk'eemuuna |
| | | |
| Muute'ena ← مُوْتِيْنَ | Muute'ena ← مُوْتِيْنَ | ←مُوْتُوْنَ Muutuuna |
| | | |
| Muuk'ineena ← مُوْقِنِيْنَ | Muuk'ineena ← مُوْقِنِيْنَ | ← مُوْقِنُوْنَ Muuk'inoona |

•

✮ ✽ ❃ ✭ ✽ ❃ ✶ ✽ ✶ ✮ ✽ ✶ ✭ ❇ ✶ ✮

✽ ✶ ❇✭ ✶ ✶ Hark! ✽ ❃ ✶ ✭ ✽ ✮

CEOs of Mosques- ✶Those who donot bear these Fundamental Traits MUST abdicate the "Sadar"-Trusteeship in favour of a Qualified Muslim....that will be better for those persons than Clinging to the Chair adamantly

- Examples of :Ma'arifa Jam-'U Mudhakkar Saalim in - the Accusative and the Genitive cases –

•

| • Genitive case ← | • Accusative case ← | • ← Nominative case |
|---|---|---|

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

| مَجْرُورٌ Ma'arifa ↘ | مَنْصُوبٌ Ma'arifa ↘ | - مَرْفُوعٌ↙ Ma'arifa |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| Al- Muk'eemeena← أَلْمُقِيْمِيْنَ | Al- Muk'eemeena ← أَلْمُقِيْمِيْنَ | Al- Muk'eemuuna أَلْمُقِيْمُوْنَ |
| | | |
| Al-- Muuteena ← أَلْمُوْتِيْنَ | Al- Muuteena ← أَلْمُوْتِيْنَ | Al- Muutuuna أَلْمُوْتُوْنَ |
| | | |
| Al- Muuk'ineena ← أَلْمُوْقِنِيْنَ | Al- Muuk'ineena ← أَلْمُوْقِنِيْنَ | Al- Muuk'inoona أَلْمُوْقِنُوْن |

- The grammatical rules relating to the Arabic plural are complex. Hence it is desirable to get familiar with every singular noun together - with its plural form-whether, it is Sound or Broken –

END OF THE TOPIC

- طلبُ العِلمِ فريضةٌ على كلّ مُسلمٍ و مُسلمة

| |
|---|
| • ﴿بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم﴾ |

# جَمعُ المُؤنّثُ السالِم .

## Jam'-U Muannathu Saalimin

## Lesson : 37 ----The Sound Feminine - Plural

- **In Arabic, a noun may be a singular , a dual or a plural.**
- **Plural refers to more than two in numbers i.e..3 or more**
- It is called sound-plural,because the singular forms-usually remain intact-the singular is unchanged + with the extra letters as additions .
- The Process of making :
- Jam'U mu-annathu saalim – can be made only from those nouns having a feminine-terminal -ta-by replacing the –ta- with an –alifun- + a regular- ta = ( aa+Ta)

### Indefinite Feminine Nouns :

- The vowel sign of the sound Indefinite feminine plural should be -(( .....aatun ))- in the Nominative case /// and-((....aatin-))- in both the accusative /// genitive cases.

## Examples : of Nakirah - Jam'U Mu-annathu Saalim in the Nominative case --inDefinite Feminine Nouns :

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Saalihaatun | Saalihatun | Saalihatun |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ( Good ladies) | ( a good lady) + alifun + taaun | ( a good lady) |
| صَالِحَاتٌ | صَالِحَةٌ + أت | صَالِحَةٌ |
| | | |
| Muslimaat(un)<br>(muslim-ladies) | Muslimatun + alifun + taaun | Muslimatun<br>(a muslim lady) |
| مُسْلِماتٌ | مُسْلِمَةٌ + أت | مُسْلِمَةٌ |

• Examples of Nakirah Jam'U Mu-annathu Saalim in the Accusative and Genitive cases-

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • Nakirah –<br>• Genitive case مَجْرُورٌ | • Nakirah –<br>Accusative case مَنْصُوبٌ | • Nakirah –<br>• Nominative Case مَرْفُوع |
| • | | |
| • صَابِرَاتٍ | • صَابِرَاتٍ | • صَابِرَاتٌ |
| • Saabiraatin | • Saabiraatin | • Saabiraatun |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • صَائِمَاتٍ | • صَائِمَاتٍ | • صَائِمَاتٌ |
| • Saa'i'maatin | • Saa'i'maatin | • Saa'i'maatun |
| • عَابِدَاتٍ | • عَابِدَاتٍ | • عَابِدَاتٌ |
| • Aa'bidaatin | • Aa'bidaatin | • Aa'bidaatun |

## Examples of marifah Jam'U Mu-annathu Saalim in the Accusative and Genitive cases

### • Definite Feminine Nouns :

• The vowel sign of the sound definite feminine plural should be-(( ...aatu ))-in the Nominative case /// and-((.....aati-))-in both the accusative /// genitive cases.

| • Examples of marifah -Genitive case • (مَجْرُورٌ) | • Examples of marifah -Accusative case (مَنْصُوبٌ) • | • Examples of marifah -Nominative Case • (مَرْفُوعٌ) |
|---|---|---|
| أ لعَا بِدَ ا تِ | أ لعَا بِدَ ا تِ | أ لعَا بِدَ ا تُ |
| • al-Aa'bidaati | • al-Aa'bidaati | • al-Aa'bidaatu |
| ألصّا ئِمَا تِ | ألصّا ئِمَا تِ | ألصّا ئِمَا تُ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • as-Saa'i'maati | • as-Saa'i'maati | • as-Saa'i'maatu |
| | | |
| ألصّا بِرَاتِ | ألصّا بِرَاتِ | ألصّا بِرَاتُ |
| • al-Saabiraati | • al-Saabiraati | • al-Saabiraatu |

END OF THE TOPIC

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَقُولُوا قَوْلًا سَدِيدًا (33:70)

O you who believe! Keep your duty to Allah and fear Him, and speak (always) the truth. (33:70)
(-English Hilali and Khan-)

| |
|---|
| بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم |
| جمعُ تكسيرٍ --او-- جمعُ مُكسّرٍ |
| **Jam'-U Takseerin / Jam'-U Mukassirin**<br>**= The Broken Plural** |
| **Lesson : 38** |

- Some letters of the singular form are broken down in the process of making the Broken Plural- Jam'u Takseerin / Jam'u Mukassirin.

**Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.**

- Invariably, new letters are added-either at the beginning / in-between-/ or at the end of the singular to form the Plural Form - as per certain -Patterns as models .
- Thus the original word undergoes a transformation both in composition and pronounciation. Hence this type of plural is aptly named as Jam'u Takseerin / Jam'u Mukassirin –the Broken Plural.
- Jam'u Takseerin / Jam'u Mukassirin is used for - both the AAQUILUN-(humans) and the GHAIRU-AAQUILUN-( non-humanS ).

Types of broken plural :

**1- To some Plurals -an extra letter is added to their singular forms like ---**

| | |
|---|---|
| ✓ رِجَالٌ | ✓ رَجُلٌ |
| Rijaalun- Men | Rajulun -Man |

**2- In Some Plurals -a letter is removed from the singular . Thus these may possess less number of letters than the original, for example -**

| | |
|---|---|
| ✓ كُتُبٌ | ✓ كِتَابٌ |
| Kutubun-Books | Kitabun- book |

**3- Some Plurals have only three letters- but the vowel sign of the singular changes - such as**

| | |
|---|---|
| ✓ أُسُدٌ | ✓ أَسَدٌ |
| Usudun-Lions | Asadun-lion |

**4 - In Rare cases , both the Singular and the Plural may be the same – as in**

**the case of -**

| فَلَكٌ ✓ | فَلَكٌ ✓ |
|---|---|
| Falakun-skies | Falakun-sky |

- **Jam'U Takseerin / Jam'U Mukassirin- The Broken Plural Model**

**Patterns :**

- You will find, in the following chart, 14 – frequently, occurring Patterns of Jam'u Takseerin / Jam'u Mukassirin – the Broken Plural

| Examples | Pattern | أمْثِلَة | أوْزَانٌ |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kitabun (a book) = Kutubun (books) | Fu-Ulun | كِتَابٌ - كُتُبٌ | فُعُلٌ |
| Baitun (a house) = Buyuutun (houses) | Fu-Uulun | بَيْتٌ - بُيُوْتٌ | فُعُوْلٌ |
| Jabalun (a hill) = Jibaalun (hills) | Fi-Aalun | جَبَلٌ - جِبَالٌ | فِعَالٌ |

**(22:74) بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ**

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Saakinun (dweller) = Sukkaanun (residents ) | fu-Aalun | سَاكِنٌ - سُكَّانٌ | فُعَالٌ |
| Mareed' (patient) = Mardaa (patients) | fa'Alaa | مَرِيْضٌ - مَرْضي ا | فَعَلَى ا |
| Shaariun (road/street) = Shawaariu (roads/streets) | faWaa-ilu | شارِعٌ - شَوَارِعُ | فَوَاعِلُ |
| Dukkaanun (a shop) = Dakaakeenun (shops) | fa-Aaleelu | دُكَّانٌ - دَكاكِيْنٌ | فَعَالِيلُ |
| Sook'un (market) = Aswaak (markets) | af-Aalu | سُوْقٌ - أَسْوَقٌ | أَفْعَالٌ |
| Wazeerun (a minister) = Wuzaraa-u (ministers) | fu-A-laa-U | وَزِيْرٌ - وُزَرَاءُ | فُعَلَاءُ |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sadeek'un (a friend)= Asdik'aau (friends) | af-i-laa-U | صَدِيْقٌ - أصْدِقَاء | أفْعِلَاءُ |
| Ta'-aamun (food)= At-i-ma(tu) (victuals) | af-i-la(tu) | طَعَامٌ أطْعِمَةٌ | أفْعِلَةٌ |
| Ai-nun (an-eye/a spring) U'yunun (eyes/springs) | af-U-lun | عَيَنٌ - عُيُوْنٌ | أفْعُلٌ |
| Maj-lisun (meeting)= Majaalisu (congregations) | mafaa-i-lun | مَجْلِسٌ - مَجَالِسُ | مَفَاعِلٌ |





❖ **Changes in the case–endings –of - The Broken Plurals – in the–three - cases.**

| Nominative- | Accusative- | Genitive / possessive- |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

(22:74) ﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| أقلامٌ | أقلاماً | أقلامٍ |
| aK'laamun -(pens) | ak'laaman -(pens) | aK'laamin -(pens) |
| أطفالٌ | أطفالاً | أطفالٍ |
| Atfaalun -(children) | Atfaalan -(children) | Atfaalin- -(children) |

## More examples of Jama'u Takseerin / Jama'u Mukassirin –The Broken Plural from the al-K'ur'aan-

| MEANING | SINGULAR | PLURAL | MEANING | SINGULAR | PLURAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lord– lords* | رَبّ | أرْباب | God –gods* | إله | آلِهَة |
| Nation- nations* | أمة | أمَم | Land- lands* | بَلَد | بِلَادٌ |
| Righteous person/(s)- | بارّ | بَرَرَة | Wing- wings* | جَناح | أجْنِحة |
| Animal –creatures* | دَابّة | دَواب | Stone- stones- | حَجَر | حِجارة |
| Door- doors* | باب | أبْواب | Constellation-/(s) | بُرْج | بُرُوج |
| MEANING | SINGULAR | PLURAL | MEANING | SINGULAR | PLURAL |

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

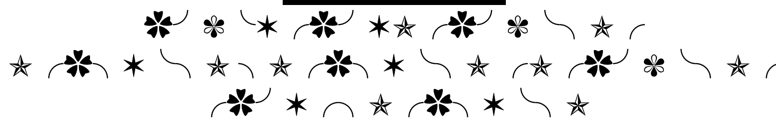
| MEANING | SINGULAR | PLURAL | MEANING | SINGULAR | PLURAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Blind-person /(s)- | أَعْمَى | عُمْي | Messenger*/(s)+ | رَسُول | رُسُل |
| Magician-/ (s) – | سَاحِر | سَحَرَة | News-news | خَبَر | أخْبار |
| Man- men- | رَجُل | رِجال | Woman –women | نِساء | نِسْوة |
| Brother -/(s)- | أخ | إخْوة /إخْوان | Neck –necks | رَقَبَة | رِقاب |
| Husband -(s) \wife-(wives) – | زَوْج | أَزْواج | Eye Sight -/ (s) | بَصَر | أَبْصَار |
| Way –ways | سَبِيل | سُبُل | Leg-legs- | رِجْل | أَرْجُل |
| Other -others*-(feminine )* | أُخْرَى | أُخَر | Fault –errors | خَطِيئة | خَطايا |
| Wind -winds | رِيح | رِياح | Sin –sins | ذَنب | ذُنُوب |
| MEANING | SINGULAR | PLURAL | MEANING | SINGULAR | PLURAL |
| Mater nal uncle -/-(s) | خَال | أَخْوال | Stomach -/-(s) | بَطْن | بُطُون |
| Deaf animal-person -/-(s)- | أَصَمّ | صُمّ | Mountain-/-(s | جَبَل | جِبال |
| Captive-prisoners | أَسِير | أَسْرَى | Witness -/-(s | شاهِد | شُهُود |
| Son –sons | إبْن | أَبْناء | Name –names | إِسْم | أَسماء |

**Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.**

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dress -dresses- | ثَوبٌ | ثِياب | Dumb –person-animal-/-(s)- | أبْكم | بُكم |
| Father – fathers- | أب | آباء | House- houses | بَيْت | بُيُوت |
| * may have other meanings also * | | | Maid Servant/ (s | أمَة | إماء |

- **The grammatical rules relating to the Arabic plural are complex . Hence it is desirable to get familiar with every singular noun together with its plural form-whether it is sound or broken**

END OF THE TOPIC

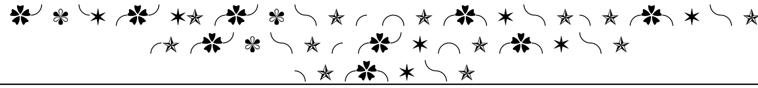




يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا هَلْ أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَىٰ تِجَارَةٍ تُنْجِيكُمْ مِنْ عَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ (61:10) تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَتُجَاهِدُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ بِأَمْوَالِكُمْ وَأَنْفُسِكُمْ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ (61:11) يَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ وَيُدْخِلْكُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ وَمَسَاكِنَ طَيِّبَةً فِي جَنَّاتِ عَدْنٍ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ (61:12)

O You who believe! Shall I guide you to a commerce that will save you from a painful torment. (61:10)That you believe in Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad SAW), and that you strive hard and fight in the Cause of Allah with your wealth and your lives, that will be better for you, if you but know! (61:11)(If

you do so) He will forgive you your sins, and admit you into Gardens under which rivers flow, and pleasant dwelling in Gardens of 'Adn - Eternity ['Adn (Edn) Paradise], that is indeed the great success. (61:12) (-English Hilali and Khan-)



| |
|---|
| ➢  |
| ➢ ألإضافة-أو-المُضَافُ والمُضَافُ إليه |
| ➢ **Al-Mudaafu wal Mudaafu ilaihi-- Possesive Phrase / Construct State "of "** |
| ➢ **Al-idaafah---Lesson : 39** |

## ➢ Possesive Phrase / Construct State "of "



- **In "Arabic" language, the possession or ownership of a thing or being or quality etc..is indicated by using this phrase called al-Mudaafu and al-Mudaafu Ilaihi.**
- **However, to complete the meaning of the sentence, other grammatical parts are required.**
- **It connects two Nouns by an "Of" thereby indicating the actual owner or possessor of a thing or being or an attribute or a quality- etc…**

**Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.**

(22:74) مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

❖ eg Two nouns can be joined together by the process,called- Idaafatun as shown below.

| ← Eg : (both are-Nakirah ← indefinite nouns) ← | | |
|---|---|---|
| kalamu waladin<br><br>( boy's pen ) | waladun<br><br>(a boy) | k'alamun<br><br>(a pen) |
| قَلَمُ وَلَدٍ | وَلَدٌ | قَلَمٌ |
| ← Eg : (both are -M'arifah ← definite nouns) ← | | |
| Maalik-ul- Mulki<br><br>(Sovereign of the kingdom) | + Al-Mulku<br>(the kingdom) | Al-Maaliku<br><br>(the Sovereign) |
| مَالِكُ ٱلْمُلْكِ | ٱلْمُلْكُ | ألمَالِكُ |

•



•

## •Method of making Mudaaf and Mudaaf Ilaihi- 1. (First Type)-Nakirah

- To make, a "construct" state (of) with two indefinite nouns (Nakirah in Arabic),substitute the 'Tanweenun' of the first noun , with a 'Dammatun'.This Noun is called 'Al Mudaafu'.

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

- A 'kesrah-tanween"is marked below the last letter of the second noun,now called 'Al Mudaafu ilaihi'
- Now this new structure shows the genitive/possessive- relationship between the two nouns viz.'Al Mudaafu' and 'Al Mudaafu-ilaihi
- **When- two- Nakirah-nouns are joined together as shown in the following chart , it becomes = an-Idafatun- Nakiratun-. eg:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| K'alamul Waladi ← (Boy's pen) = | Waladun ← (a boy) | k'alamun ← (a pen) |
| قَلَمُ وَلَدٍ | وَلَدٌ | قَلَمٌ |
| ↑ **Eg : (both are-Nakirah ← indefinite nouns)** ↓ | | |
| Abul Binti ← (a Girl's Father) = | Bintun ← (a Daughter) | Abun ← (a Father) |
| أَبُ ٱلْبِنْتِ | بِنْتٌ | أَبٌ |

- **Method of making Mudaafun and Mudaafu Ilaihi –**
- **2- Second Type - Ma'arifah**

**بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ ما قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ (22:74)**

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

- In the Ma'arifah type of "construct" state ('of'), the first noun,'Al Mudaafu' is made indefinite by dropping off the-Al (i.e.the prefix'Al'is prohibited for the' Al Mudaafu'), where as the second noun' - Al Mudaafu ilaihi' must compulsorily have the 'Al'.

- Now a 'Kesratun' is put below the last letter of the second noun, to show the genetive effect and the possessive relationship. The 'Kesratun' is the sign of their mutual bond.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Nooru-sSh'amsi ← <br> (Light of the Sun) | + as-Shamsu- ← <br> (the Sun) | + Noorun ← <br> (light) |
| نُوْرُ أَلشَّمْسِ | أَلشَّمْسُ | نُوْرٌ |
| ↓ **2- Second Type - Ma'arifah** ↑ | | |
| Ismul-waladi ← <br> (name of the boy) | al-waladu ← <br> (the boy) | Ismun ← <br> (name) |
| إِسْمُ ٱلْوَلَدِ | أَلْوَلَدُ | إِسْمٌ |

END OF THE TOPIC



وَإِذَا مَسَّ الْإِنسَانَ الضُّرُّ دَعَانَا لِجَنبِهِ أَوْ قَاعِدًا أَوْ قَائِمًا
فَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُ ضُرَّهُ مَرَّ كَأَن لَّمْ يَدْعُنَا إِلَىٰ ضُرٍّ مَّسَّهُ ۚ

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

كَذَٰلِكَ زُيِّنَ لِلْمُسْرِفِينَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ (10:12)

And when harm touches man, he invokes Us, lying down on his side, or sitting or standing. But when We have removed his harm from him, he passes on his way as if he had never invoked Us for a harm that touched him! Thus it seems fair to the Musrifun that which they used to do. (10:12 )-Hilali and Khan-



| |
|---|
| بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم |
| -ألنّعةُ والمَنْعُوةُ-- ألموصوفُ والصّفةُ |
| **The Adjectival-Clause.** |
| **Lesson :40** |

- The Adjective-As-Sifah-that describes the qualified Noun- Al-Mausoofu- should occur in the sentence only after the qualified Noun.
- The Adjective- As-Sifah must agree wih the Qualified noun- Al-Mausoofu in (4) four aspects-
- (1) gender (2 ) case (3) numbers (4) definite (-ma'rifah-) or indefinite (-nakirah-)
- Numbers-"The Adjective- As-Sifah should compulsorily agree with the Qualified Noun-Al-Mausoofu- in'Numbers'( i.e. Singular / Dual / plural ). Thus The

adjective-As-Sifah is flexible enough to adopt to the moods of the Qualified Noun -Al-Mausoofu.

- Case Ending: The "vowel-sign' on the last letter of both the Qualified Noun- Al-Mausoofu and the'Adjective'- As-Sifah should be the Same:
  - for ex. a Dammatun for both the Nakirah Nouns
  - or a Tanweenud-Dammah for both the Ma'rifah Nouns
  - etc…

## ❖ Eg.of Nakirah^s–both the Nouns are Indefinite Nouns-

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Jalsatun – Khassatun ← (Special Sitting) | Khassatun + ← (Special) | Jalsatun ← (Sitting / session) |
| جَلسَةٌ خَاصّةٌ | خَاصّةٌ | جَلسَةٌ |





## ❖ Eg.of definite Nouns- both are Ma'rifah^s

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Al-Kitab-ul –Jadidu ← (The New Book) | Jadidun (New) + ← | Al-Kitabu (The Book) ← |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| أَلْكِتَابُ ٱلْجَدِيْدُ | جَدِيْدٌ | أَلْكِتَابُ |

## ❖ Some more Ma'rifah

### ✓ feminine examples - in different cases

| Genitive ⇐ | Accusative ⇐ | Nominative- ⇐ |
|---|---|---|
| أَلنَّاقةِٱلْكبِيْرَةِ | أَلنَّاقةَٱلْكبِيْرَةَ | أَلنَّاقةُٱلْكبِيْرَةُ |
| A big camel -(indefinite) | A big camel-(indefinite) | A big camel-(indefinite) |
| | | |
| أَلأَرْضِ ٱلْكبِيْرَةِ | أَلأَرْضَ ٱلْكبِيْرَةَ | أَلأَرْضُ ٱلْكبِيْرَةُ |
| The big earth-(definite) | The big earth-(definite) | The big earth-(definite) |

END OF THE TOPIC



وَلَقَدْ ذَرَأْنَا لِجَهَنَّمَ كَثِيرًا مِنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنسِ ۖ لَهُمْ

قُلُوبٌ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ بِهَا وَلَهُمْ أَعْيُنٌ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ بِهَا وَلَهُمْ

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

آذَانٌ لَا يَسْمَعُونَ بِهَا ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ كَالْأَنْعَامِ بَلْ هُمْ أَضَلُّ ۚ

أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْغَافِلُونَ 7:179

And surely, We have created many of the jinns and mankind for Hell. They have hearts wherewith they understand not, they have eyes wherewith they see not, and they have ears wherewith they They are like cattle, nay even more .hear not (the truth) .astray; those! They are the heedless ones

Quran:Translation By Hilali(7:179)



| |
|---|
| ❖ {﷽} |
| ❖ أَلضَّمَايِرُ المُنْفَسلة |
| ❖ Ad-Damaairu-l-Munfaslah -أَلضَّمَايِرُ المُنْفَسلة- |
| ❖ - The Personal Pronouns |
| ❖ -(-Detached or Seperate-Pronouns)-- |
| ❖ Lesson : 41 |



## ❖ -The Personal-Pronouns

## ❖(-Detached or Seperately Scripted-) --

## -ad-Damaayir-ul-Munfasala -

❖

❖ In Arabic the "Term" which indicates any Noun from the - I / II / III - P-e-r-s-o-n-s is called 'Ad'-dameeru' (plural = Ad-D'amaai'ru).

❖ The'first-type'of Ad-D'amaai'ru is equivalent to the "DOER" .

❖ Ad-D'amaai'rul Mun-faslah -(-Detached or seperate Pronouns -) are not connected to any other noun, or verb or particle.Hence the name Ad-D'amaai'rul Mun-faslah.

❖ Ad-D'amaai'rul Mun-faslah are of two forms:

➢ The First form of Ad-D'amaai'rul Mun-faslah: consists of Separate pronouns which are very common .

➢ Ad-D'amaai'rul Mun-faslah -The detached –(separate) pronouns usually occur as(Starters)–Mubtada- مُبْتَدَأ -in the nominal sentences-

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ana yusufu<br>(I am Yousufu- )** | ➢ يُوسُفُ | ➢ أَنَا |
| Hum Wukuudu-Nnaari<br>(They are fuel of the Hell-fire)** | ➢ النارِ وَقُودُ | ➢ هُمْ |
| Hiya Baid'aa-u<br>(It is / They < fem >-– are white)** | ➢ بَيْضَاءُ | ➢ هِيَ |
| Nahnu fitnatun<br>(We are a test for Others)** | فِتْنَةٌ ➢ | نَحْنُ ➢ |

•

**Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.**

**(22:74) مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ**

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

- **Please refer to the al-K'ur'anu for more clarity .

- Ad-D'amaai'rul Mun-faslah-Pronouns are–Static and hence Inflexible-and are built on one form مَبْنِي - i.e, the noun will have the same diacritical mark on its last letter, even when its position changes .
- for Example.

| The pronoun هُوَ (he), has a Fat-hah فَتْحَة it's end in all cases . |
|---|

❖ Ad-D'amaai'rul Mun-faslah has 14 (Fourteen forms) as detailed' in the next chart. It is assumed,that all are in the condition of 'Rafah'(the Nominative Case)irrespective of whether they actually bear a "Dammatun or not.

❖

**❖ Note:The dual -(2) Pronoun is the same for masculine + Feminine genders - in each Person.**



## Chart showing Ad-Damaairu-l-Munfaslah ---- The Detached Personal Pronouns------

| أَلْمُؤَنَّث<br>♀ **Feminine gender** | أشخاص<br>**Persons** | أَلْمُذَكَّرُ<br>**Masculine gender** - ♂ |
|---|---|---|
| Third- Person ♀ | | ♂ Third- Person |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Hiya = She - هِيَ | Singular-Third-person | Huwa = He -هُوَ |
| = هِيَ بِنْتٌ<br>♀ (Hiya Bintun)<br>She is a girl. | Examples-<br>Singular-Third-person | هُوَ أللّهُ =<br>( Huwa Allahu) ♂ -<br>HE is Allah |
| Huma = هُمَا<br>=They two(M+F) | Dual-Third-person | Huma = هُمَا<br>=They two(M+F) |
| هُمَا مُسْلِمَتَان<br>♀ (Humaa Muslimataani)<br>They two are Muslimahs (F) | Examples-Dual-Third-person | هُمَا مُسْلِمَان<br>(Humaa Muslimaani) ♂<br>They two are Muslims (M+F) |
| Hunna = هُنّ<br>=They all (F) | Plural-Third-person | Hum = هُمْ =<br>They All(M) |

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| هُنَّ طَالِبَات<br>♀ (Hunna Taalibaat-un) –<br>They are (female) students. | Examples<br>Plural-Third-person | هُمْ طُلَّاب<br>(Hum Tullab-un) ♂ –<br>They are (male) students |
| Second- Person ♀ | | ♂ Second- Person |
| An'thi - أَنْتِ =You (F) | Singular-second-person | An'tha - أَنْتَ =You(M) |
| أَنْتِ طَبِيبَة<br>(Anthi Tabeebatun) ♀ You are a lady Doctor (Fem)- | Examples-Singular-second-person | أَنْتَ طَبِيب<br>(Anta Tabeebun) ♂ You are a Doctor(masc) |
| An'thuma- أَنْتُمَا<br>=You two (M+F) common) | Dual-second-person | An'thuma- أَنْتُمَا<br>=YouTwo (common- M+F) |
| أَنْتُمَا طَبِيبَتَان<br>(Antumaa Tabeebataani) ♀<br>YOU two are Doctors (Fem)- | Examples-Dual-second-person | أَنْتُمَا طَبِيبَان<br>(Antumaa Tabeebaani)<br>♂ YOU two are Doctors (masc) |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| An'thunna- أنْتُنّ<br>=You (all) (Fem)- | Plural second-person | An'thum-<br>أنْتُمْ<br>= YOU (ALL) (masc) |
| أنْتُنّ طَبِيبَاتٌ<br>(Anthunna Tabeebaatun) ♀<br>you are all Doctors–(Fem)- | Examples-<br>Plural-second-person | أنْتُمْ طَبِيبُوْنَ<br>♂ (Anthum Tabeeboona)<br>you are all Doctors– (masc) |

First-Person- ♀ ♂ COMMON FOR BOTH GENDERS_

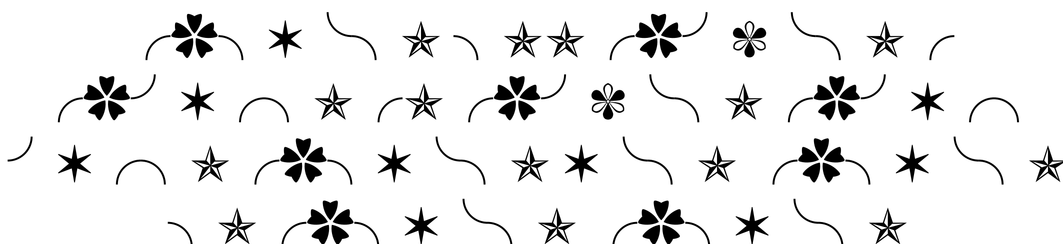
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ana- أنَا<br>= I (F) (Common) | Singular-First-person | Ana - أنَا<br>= I (M) (Common)- |
| أنَا مَرِيْضَةٌ<br>♀ (Ana Mareed'atun )<br>-I am a patient-( feminine ) | Examples-<br>Singular-First-person | أنَا مَرِيْضٌ-<br>(Ana Mareed'un ) ♂<br>-I am a patient-(masc ) |
| Nah'nu- نَحْنُ<br>= We –Dual-(Common-to both genders) | Dual-First-person | Nah'nu- نَحْنُ<br>= We Two-Dual-(Common to both genders) |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| نَحْنُ عَامِلَتَانِ (Nahnu Aamilataani ) ♀ We are two female workers | Examples-Dual-First-person | نَحْنُ عَامِلَانِ (Nahnu Aamilaani ) ♂ We are two male workers |
| Nah'nu- نَحْنُ_ = We –Plural-(Common to both genders) | Plural-First-person | Nah'nu – نَحْنُ = We All-Plural (Common to both genders) |
| نَحْنُ صَائِمَاتٌ (Nahnu Saayimaatun) ♀ We are fasting women | Examples-Plural-First-person | نَحْنُ صَائِمُوْنَ -(Nahnu Saayimoona) ♂ We are fasting men |



➢ **The Arabic pronouns have got only one fixed form --مَبْنِيٌ ; ---Mabniyyun ----and their -vowel-marks remain the same irrespective of the Cases**

END OF THE TOPIC



➢ {بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ}

# أَلضَّمَائِرُ ٱلْمُتَّصِلَةِ

## ➢ Ad-Da'maai'rul-Muttasilah -///-

## ➢ ( Pronoun suffixes) The Attached Pronouns :

## ➢ Lesson : 42

➢

### ➢ Second type of 'Ad-dameer'

➢ - Ad-damayirul Muttasila -1 -

➢ ( Attachable Pronoun suffixes) The Attached Pronouns : పాఠం

➢ أَلضَّمَائِرُ ٱلْمُتَّصِلَةِ

➢ أَلضَّمَائِرُ ٱلْمُتَّصِلَةِ Ad-Da'maai'rul-Muttasilah -are-"Pronoun-Suffixes" as they come at the end of the word only(as trailers).

- أَلضَّمَائِرُ ٱلْمُتَّصِلَةِ The Arabic Attached Pronouns are of two categories:

- 1- أَلضَّمَائِرُ ٱلْمُتَّصِلَةِ Ad-Da'maai'rul-Muttasilah –Pronouns that are attachable to nouns, verbs and particles-

2-أَلضَّمَائِرُ ٱلْمُتَّصِلَةِ Ad-Da'maai'rul-Muttasilah - Pronouns attachable to verbs only.

- Both types of أَلضَّمَائِرُ ٱلْمُتَّصِلَةِ Ad-Da'maai'rul-Muttasilah-pronouns must be placed at the end of the word only– be it– a Verb- a Noun– or–a Particle.

| |
|---|
| ألضَّمَائِرُ ٱلمُتَّصِلَة |
| **First form of The Arabic Attached Pronouns :** |
| **Attachable to nouns , verbs and particles** |

- ألضَّمَائِرُ ٱلمُتَّصِلَة

- Ad-Da'maai'rul-Muttasilah - The Attached Pronouns in the Arabic language simplify expressions-and can be Attached to some Nouns, Verbs and even to some particles.
- ألضَّمَائِرُ ٱلمُتَّصِلَة Note: All pronouns in Arabic including the attached pronouns ألضَّمَائِرُ ٱلمُتَّصِلَة have only one form مَبْنِي .Hence their–Vowel-marks-remain the same (with some exceptions),regardlessof their varying positions in the sentence.
  - The indfinite noun that has a pronoun attached ألضَّمَائِرُ ٱلمُتَّصِلَة to it–becomes a definite Noun-Hence ال of Ma'rifah (definite) is prohibited for it..

| o Correct | o ~~incorrect / corrupt~~ |
|---|---|
| o كِتَابُهُ -(kitaabuhu)-His Book (definite noun ) | o ~~الْكِتَابُهُ (Al Kitaabuhu)~~ –Al- is redundant- |

o

❖ ألضَّمَائِرُ ٱلمُتَّصِلَة Note:The Pronoun is the same for masculine + Feminine genders in the case of dual-(2) in each person.

➢ There are-14-forms of Ad-Da'maai'rul-Muttasilah–the attachable pronouns ألضَّمَائِرُ ٱلمُتَّصِلَة as suited to the –Persons-their numbers and - their genders.

➢ As Ad-Da'maai'rul-Muttasilah - ألضَّمَائِرُ ٱلمُتَّصِلَة are considerd to be –INFLEXIBLE- normally they are in the state of Rafah-the Nominative Case .

➢ When Ad-Da'maai'rul-Muttasilah - pronouns ألضَّمَائِرُ ٱلمُتَّصِلَة are affected by other (Awaamilun) grammatical Factors,their case status changes notionally .

## ➢ Chart showing the Ad-Damaairul-Muttasilah ألضَّمَائِرُ ٱلمُتَّصِلَة –or the Attached Pronouns. (Suffixed )

| أَلضَّمَائِرُ ٱلْمُتَّصِلَةِ<br>**Feminine gender** ♀ | **Person** | أَلضَّمَائِرُ ٱلْمُتَّصِلَةِ<br>**Masculine gender-** ♂ |
|---|---|---|
| هَا ...Haa (هَا)<br>(She-Her/Hers) (Fem) ♀ | Pronouns. IIIrd person -Singular | هُ .. Hu<br>(He–His) هُ(Masc) ♂ |
| هَا ♀<br>قَلَمُهَا<br>=K'alamuhaa(Her Pen)<br>صَوْتُهَا = Sauthuhaa (Her Voice)<br>صَوْمُهَا = Saumuhaa (Her Fasting) | Examples---<br>IIIrd person -Singular | هُ ♂<br>قَلَمُهُ = K'alamuhu(His Pen)<br>صَوْتُهُ = Sauthuhu(His Voice )<br>صَوْمُهُ = Saumuhu (His Fasting) |

(22:74) مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| هُمَا Humaa<br><br>(They two-their) Common to both the genders<br><br>هُمَا ♀ | Pronouns IIIrd person (Dual) | هُمَا ..Humaa ♂<br><br>(They Two- their) Common to both the genders - ♂<br><br>هُمَا ♂ |
| قَلَمُهُمَا = Kalamuhumaa<br><br>(the pen of the Two of them)<br><br>هُمَا ♀<br><br>صَوْمُهُمَا = Saumuhumaa<br><br>(the fasting of the two of them)<br><br>صَوْتُهُمَا = Sauthuhumaa<br><br>( the Voice of the two of them) | ExamplesIIIrd person (Dual) | قَلَمُهُمَا =Kalamuhumaa<br><br>هُمَا ♂<br><br>(the pen of the Two of them)<br><br>صَوْمُهُمَا = Saumuhumaa<br><br>(the fasting of the two of them)<br><br>صَوْتُهُمَا = Sauthuhumaa<br><br>( the Voice of the two of them) |
| Hunna هُنَّ (Their --Plural- Fem)<br><br>هُنَّ ♀ | Pronouns<br><br>IIIrd Person (Plural) | Hum هُمْ<br><br>(Their--Plural- Masc) ♂<br><br>هُمْ ♂ |

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| قَلَمُهُنّ = KalamuHunna(Their Pen) -Plural- Fem<br>أَصْوَاتُهُنّ =AswaathuHunna (Their Voices) -Plural- Fem<br>صَوْمُهُنّ = SaumuHunna (Their Fasting) -Plural- Fem..... ♀ | Examples ---IIIrd Person (Plural) | قَلَمُهُمْ = K'alamuHum(Their Pen) -Plural- Masc<br>أَصْوَاتُهُمْ = AswaatuHum(Their Voices) -Plural- Masc<br>صَوْمُهُمْ = SaumuHum(Their Fasting) -Plural- Masc..... ♀ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ki-كِ<br>= Your(one Female)<br>كِ ♀ | Pronouns IInd person -Singular | كَ...Ka<br>= Your(one Male)<br>كَ ♂ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| قَلَمُكِ = Kalamuki(YourPen) Fem ♀ كِ<br>صَوْمُكِ = Saumuki(Your Fasting) Fem<br>صَوْتُكِ = Sauthuka (Your Voice- Fem) | Examples IInd person -Singular | قَلَمُكَ =Kalamuka(Your Pen) Masc ♂ كَ<br>صَوْمُكَ = Saumuka(Your Fasting) Masc<br>صَوْتُكَ = Sauthuka (Your Voice- Masc) |
| كُمَاKumaa<br>كُمَا<br>You- Your (2) persons (both the genders) | Pronouns IInd person (Dual) | Kumaa كُمَا ♂<br>You-Your (2) persons (both the genders) |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| قَلَمُكُمَا = K'alamuKumaa(the Pen of two of -You )<br>كُمَا ♀<br>صَوْمُكُمَا<br>= SaumaKumaa( the Fasting of two of You)<br>صَوْتُكُمَا<br>= SaumaKumaa( the Fasting of two of You) | Examples- IInd person (Dual) | قَلَمُكُمَا = K'alamuKumaa(the Pen of two of You )<br>كُمَا ♂<br>صَوْمُكُمَا<br>= SaumaKumaa( the Fasting of two of You)<br>صَوْتُكُمَا<br>= SauthuKumaa(the Voice of two of You) |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Kunna ... كُنّ<br>(You/Your – Plural- ♀ female)<br>كُنّ | Pronouns IInd person (Plural) | Kum..كُم<br>(You/Your -Plural- male) ♂<br>كُمْ ♂ |

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

| -Plural– fem- | | -Plural- masc |
|---|---|---|
| كُنَّ ♀ قَلَمُكُنَّ =K'alamukunna (Your pen-fem) دِيْنُكُنَّ = Deenukunna (your religion-fem) صَوْمُكُنَّ = Saumukunna (your fasting-fem) | Examples -- IInd person (Plural) | كُمْ ♂ = قَلَمُكُمْ - K'alamukum (Your pen-masc)) = دِيْنُكُمْ = Deenukum (your religion-masc) صَوْمُكُمْ = Saumukum (your fasting-masc) |
| Ya .... ى ( I ) Mine / Me (Common to both M+F) يَ ♀ ♂ | Pronouns Ist person (Singular) ♀ ♂ | Ya ... .ى ( I )= Mine / Me (Common to both M+F) يِ ♀ ♂ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| قَلَمِيْ = ي<br>K'alamee (My pen) (M+F)<br>يَدِىْ =<br>Yadee (My hand)(M+F)<br>بَيْتِيْ =<br>Baitee (My house)(M+F) | Ist.person (Singular) ♀ ♂ | قَلَمِيْ = ي<br>K'alamee (My pen) (M+F)<br>يَدِىْ =<br>Yadee (My hand)(M+F)<br>بَيْتِيْ =<br>Baitee (My house)(M+F) |
| Naa...نا<br>(We-Us/our-Dual/ Plural-M+F)-(Common to both the genders) ♀ ♂<br>نَا | Pronouns Ist person (Dual) ♀ ♂ | Naa...نا<br>(We-Us/our-Dual Plural-M+F)-(Common to both the genders) ♀ ♂<br>نَا |

**بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ (22:74)**

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| قَلَمُنَا = our pen<br>أَيْدِينَا = our hands<br>بَيْتُنَا = our house<br>(both genders) | Ist person (Dual) (both genders) ♀ ♂ | قَلَمُنَا = our pen<br>أَيْدِينَا = our hands<br>بَيْتُنَا = our house |

❖ Note: The dual -(2) Pronoun is the same for masculine + Feminine genders - in each Person.

- Ad-Da'maai'rul-Muttasilah-pronouns can be attached to –Nouns, Verbs-and certain particles
- Ad-Da'maai'rul-Muttasilah- pronouns occur only at the end of the word.
- The possessive/genitive-Idaafat construction can be made using Ad-Da'maai'rul-Muttasilah attachable pronouns.Their Kesrah-state is notional only-
- When attached to Verbs- Ad-Da'maai'rul-Muttasilah are considered to be the direct objects for the verb.Hence their Case Status is a notional-Nasab-the Accusative Case.eg.
- خَلَقَكُمْ = (خَلَقَ HE created + you كُمْ )
- END OF THE TOPIC

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

إِنَّ يَوْمَ الْفَصْلِ مِيقَاتُهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ (44:40)

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

يَوْمَ لَا يُغْنِي مَوْلًى عَنْ مَوْلًى شَيْئًا وَلَا هُمْ يُنْصَرُونَ (44:41)

---

VERILY, THE DAY OF JUDGEMENT (WHEN ALLAH WILL JUDGE BETWEEN THE CREATURES) IS THE TIME APPOINTED FOR ALL OF THEM, (44:40)

**THE DAY WHEN MAULAN (A NEAR RELATIVE) CANNOT AVAIL MAULAN (A CLOSE RELATIVE) IN AUGHT, AND NO HELP CAN THEY RECEIVE,**
(44:41)(- HILALI AND KHAN-)



- {بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم}

- أَلْضَّمَايِرُ المُتّصِلَةٌ

- **Ad-Damaair--ul--Muttasilah...**

- **The Attached Personal Pronouns...2**

- **Lesson : 43**

- 

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

**(22:74) بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُواْ ٱللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدۡرِهِۦٓۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ**

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

- 'Ad-d'ameeru' (in lieu of the Object )-as a Suffix -

- The Second type of Ad-Da'maai'rul-Muttasilah,indicates the 'Object' in Nasab-state. .
- The Second type of Ad-Da'maai'rul-Muttasilah -pronouns can be attached, only at the end of the word.
- There are 14 forms of Ad-Da'maai'rul-Muttasilah to suit the requirements of the -I / II / III- P-e-r-s-o-n-s in Arabic.

✓

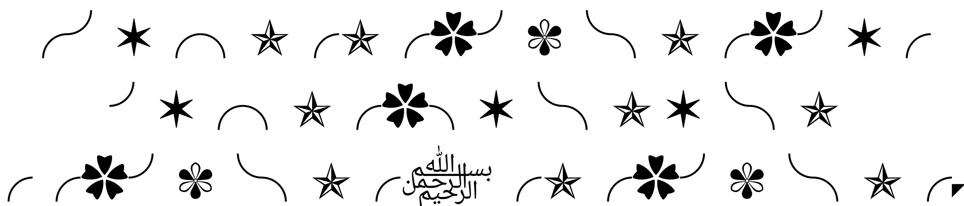
✓ Note : The Pronoun is the same for both the Masculine + the Feminine genders in the case of dual-(2-persons) in each-P-e-r-s-o-n.

| I -PERSON -COMMON ♀ ♂ | | II- PERSON | | III –PERSON | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Masculine-♂ + Feminine ♀ | | Masculine-♂ | Feminine ♀ | Masculine-♂ | Feminine ♀ |
| Iyyaya(Me-only) | Iyyaya(Me-only) | Iyyaka(you only) | Iyyaki(you only-F) | Iyyahu (Him only) | Iyyahaa (Her only) |
| إِيَّاىَ | إِيَّاىَ | إِيَّاكَ | إِيَّاكِ | إِيَّاهُ | إِيَّاهَا |
| Iyyanaa<br>(Us only) for two or more persons ♀ ♂ | Iyyanaa<br>(Us only) for two or more persons ♀ ♂ | Iyyaakumaa<br>(M+F) (you two only) ♀ ♂ | Iyyakumaa (you two only) (M+F) ♀ ♂ | Iyyahumaa (two of them only)(M+F) ♀ ♂ | Iyyahumaa (two of them only)(M+F) ♀ ♂ |

| إيّانا | إيّانا | إيّاكما | إيّاكما | إيّاهما | إيّاهما |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Iyyaanaa ♀ ♂ (Us only Two / or more persons) | Iyyaanaa ♀ ♂ (Us onlay Two / or more persons) | Iyyaakum ♂ (You –all-only)-Masc | Iyyaakunna -You all only (Fem) ♀ | Iyyaahum ♂ (All of them only) -Masc | Iyyaahunna (Fem) ♀ (All of them only) |
| إيّانا | إيّانا | إيّاكمْ | إيّاكنّ | إيّاهمْ | إيّاهنّ |
| I -PERSON | | II- PERSON | | III –PERSON | |

**in All Persons-Dual Form is the Same for Both Genders ♀ ♂**

END OF THE TOPIC



وَمَنْ يَعْشُ عَنْ ذِكْرِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ نُقَيِّضْ لَهُ شَيْطَانًا فَهُوَ لَهُ قَرِينٌ

(43:36)

***And whosoever turns away (blinds himself) from the remembrance of the Most Beneficent (Allah) (i.e. this Quran and worship of Allah), We*** الله ﷻ ***appoint for him Shaitan (Satan - devil) to be a Qarin (an intimate companion) to him.*** (43:36) (-English Hilali and Khan-).

**Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.**

• ✯ ✽ ✾ ✯ ✽ ✶ ✯ ✽ ✾ ✯ ✽ ✶ ✽ ✶ ✯ ✽ ✶ ✯
✽ ✶ ✽ ✶ ✽ ✶ ✯ ✽ ✶ ✯ ✯ ✽ ✶ ✯

•

| |
|---|
| •  |
| • أَلأسْمَاءُ الْإِشَارَةُ |
| • **Al-Asmaau-l-ishaarah :**<br>•**The Demonstrative Pronouns**<br>• **or The Pointing Nouns** |
| •<br>•**Lesson : 44** أَلأسْمَاءُ ٱلْإِشَارَة |

•

•

- أَلأسْمَاءُ ٱلْإِشَارَةThe demonstrative pronouns are words that are used to point at something.
- 2- The Arabic Pointing Nouns - أَلأسْمَاءُ ٱلْإِشَارَةُ have three forms:

| |
|---|
| ✓ To point at something in the near distance. الْقَرِيبُ - The near |
| ✓ To point at something in the far distance. الْبَعِيدُ - The far |
| ✓ To point at a certain place / location. ظَرْفُ مَكانٍ |

- أَلأسْمَاءُ ٱلْإِشَارَةُ The dual forms indicating the -Distant- are rarely used in modern Arabic.

| | |
|---|---|
| • ذَ انِكَ / ذَ ينِكَ | • تانِكَ / تينِكَ |

- أَلأسْمَاءُ ٱلْإشَارَة -The Demonstrative Pronouns- indicate the near or distant or at a certain location of nouns.
- أَلأسْمَاءُ ٱلْإشَارَة -The Singular and the Plural forms -are definite and inflexible-i.e.-their vowel-marks- are constant in all the three cases-and do not change.
- أَلأسْمَاءُ ٱلْإشَارَة –All the demonstrative pronouns- are built on one–form.. Mabniyyun-(مَبْنِي) except the-dual form .
- The DUAL–form of أَلأسْمَاءُ ٱلْإشَارَة -The Demonstrative Pronouns- is flexible (Mu'arabun) –Hence its diacritical mark has two forms –Refer to the following chart-
- The Singular and the Plural –forms of - أَلأسْمَاءُ ٱلْإشَارَة The Demonstrative Pronouns – may occur in - Rafah / Nasab / Jarr - states also , but display the same vowel-sign in all the -3-cases.
- They come alongwith–Nouns only-

## Examples

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Haaza-Al-kitabu<br>(this book)← | + kitabun (book) ← | + Haaza (this) ← |
| هَذَا ٱلكِتَابُ | + كِتَابٌ | هَذَا |

(22:74) بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Tilka-Al-Rusulu.<br><br>(those prophets)← | + Rusulun ← (prophets) | + Tilka (that) ← |
| تِلْكَ ٱلرُّسُلُ | رُسُلٌ + | تِلْكَ |

➢ ألأسْمَاءُ ٱلإِشَارَةُ

## ➢ The Demonstrative Pronouns With Examples

| **Indicating the - ( al-K'areebu ) القَرِيبُ** | | **Indicating the Distant - ( al-Ba'eedu ) البَعِيدُ** | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ألواحدةWAHiDAH.. ...Singular ♀ | | ألواحدWAHID... ...Singular ♂ | |
| ♀ Feminine gender | Masculine-♂ | ♀ Feminine gender | Masculine-♂ |
| *Haazihi - هَذِهِ<br><br>This / These<br><br>(Woman/thing /_these things) | Hazaa - هَذَا<br><br>This<br><br>(Man/thing) | *Tilka - تِلْكَ<br><br>That / Those<br><br>(Woman/thing / those things) * | Zaalika- ذَلِكَ<br><br>That<br><br>(Man/thing) |

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| هَذِهِ أرْضٌ (this is an Earth) هَذِهِ أُمٌّ (-this is a Mother) هَذِهِ شَجَرَةٌ (- this is a Tree) ♀ | هَذَا وَلَدٌ (This is a Boy) هَذَا رَجُلٌ (this is a man ) هَذَا طِفْلٌ (this is an infant) ♂ | تِلْكَ أُخْتٌ ( that is a sister) تِلْكَ طَبِيبَةٌ (that is a female Doctor) شَجَرَةٌ. تِلْكَ ( that is a tree) ♀ | ذَلِكَ رَجُلٌ (that is a man) ذَلِكَ قَلَمٌ (that is a pen ) ذَلِكَ أُسْتَاذٌ (that is a teacher) ♂ |
| هَذِهِ أشْجَارٌ * (these are Trees)(Broken Plural) | Ghairu Aak'ilun- | تِلْكَ* أشْجَارٌ (those are trees )(Broken plural) | Ghairu Aak'ilun- |

*- the feminine singular –is used for - the 1-Broken plurals and the 2-feminine singulars as well-3-non-Feminine plurals (–which are –Ghairu Aak'ilun-) -***for more details read the lesson –on-at-Tadhkeeru wa-at-Taaneesu – lil-Faa'ili Wal-Maf'ooli- slated for the Second Part of this forthcoming

(22:74) ﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

**Book-**

**Dual-form-NOMINATIVE case**

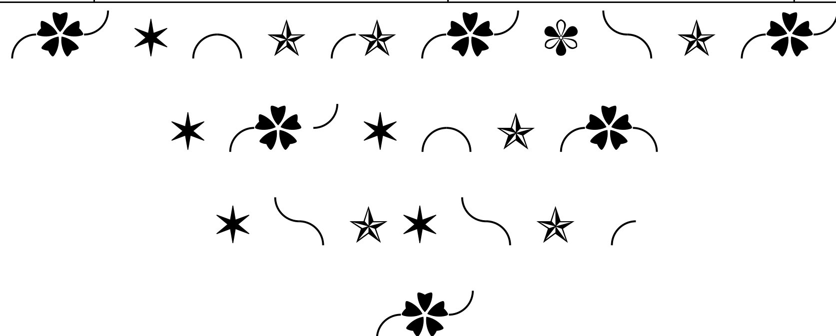
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ♀ Haathani (nom)- هَتَان_These 2 Women/Things(F) | Haazaani ♂ (nom)- هَذان These 2 Men/things(M) | ♀ Taanika (nom) تانِكَ- Those 2 women/things | Zaanika ♂ ذَانِكَ_ (nom)Those 2 Men/Things(M) |
| هَاتان مِرْوَحَتَان (these are two fans) (nom) | هَاذان صَدِيْقان (These are two male friends)(Nom) | تانِكَ مِرْوَحَتَان ( those are two fans) (nom) | ذَانِكَ صَدِيْقان (those are two male friends)(Nom) |
| هَاتان إمْرَأتان (these are twoWomen) (nom) | هَاذان طَالِبَان (These are two male Students)(Nom) | تانِكَ إمْرَأتان ( those are twoWomen) | ذَانِكَ طَالِبَان (those are two male Students)(Nom) |
| هَاتان بِنتَان (these are two girls) (Nom) | هَاذان خَصْمَان (These are two male enemies ) (Nom) | تانِكَ بِنتَان ( those are two girls) | ذَانِكَ خَصْمَان ( those are two male enemies ) (Nom) |
| Dual (Mu'arabun) TASNIAH- التثنية- Accusative+Genitive cases | | | |
| Haataini - هَاتَيْن | Haazaini هَذَيْن_ | Tainika تَيْنِكَ | Zainika ذَيْنِكَ |

| ♀ Acc@Gen | (Acc@Gen) ♂ | (Acc@Gen) ♀ | (Acc@Gen) ♂ |
|---|---|---|---|
| هاتين مِرْوَحَتَيْن (these are two fans) (Acc + Gen) | هَاذَيْن صَدِيْقَيْن (These are two male friends (Acc + Gen) | تَيْنِكَ مِرْوَحَتَيْن (those are two fans) (Acc + Gen) | ذَيْنِكَ صَدِيْقَيْن (those are two male friends) (Acc + Gen) |
| هَاتيْن إمْرَأتَيْن (these are twoWomen) (Acc + Gen) | هَاذَيْن طَاْلِبَيْن (These are two male Students(Acc + Gen) | تَيْنِكَ إمْرَأتَيْن (those are twoWomen) (Acc + Gen) | ذَيْنِكَ طَاْلِبَيْن (those are two male Students ) (Acc + Gen) |
| هَاتيْن بِنتَيْن (these are two girls) (Acc + Gen) | هَاذَيْن خَصْمَيْن (These are two male enemies ) (Acc + Gen) | تَيْنِكَ بِنتَيْن (those are two girls) (Acc + Gen) | ذَيْنِكَ خَصْمَيْن (those are two male-enemies )(Acc + Gen) |
| ALJAMA-ألجمع-Plural - all cases-(مَبْنِي) | | | |
| Hawulaa'i^^هَاؤُلَاء These Persons(Plural) | Hawulaa'i^^ هَاؤُلَاءThese persons(Plural)(M+F)_ | Ulaa'ika^^أوْلَئِك | Ulaa'ika^^أوْلَئِك |

(22:74) ﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

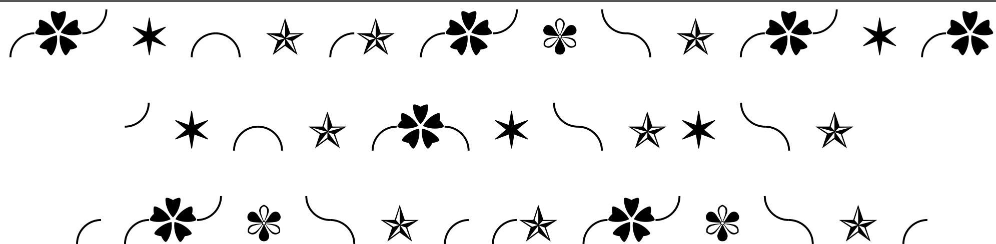
| (M+F)_ ♀ ♂ ^for humans only | ♀ ♂ ^for humans only | Those Persons(plural-M+F) ♀ ♂ ^^for humans only | Those Persons (Plural M+F)) ♀ ♂ ^^for humans only |
|---|---|---|---|
| هَاوُلَاء مُسْلِمَاتٌ (these are female muslims) هَوُلَاء مُؤمِنَاتٌ (these are believing women) هَوُلَاء صَادِقَاتٌ (These are Truthful women) | هَاوُلَاء مُؤْمِنُوْنَ (these are believing men) هَاوُلَاء مُسْلِمُوْنَ (these are musl@ims) هَاوُلَاء صَادِقُوْنَ (These are Truthful men) | أُوْلَٰئِكَ مُسْلِمَاتٌ (they are female muslims) أُوْلَٰئِكَ مُوْمِنَاتٌ (they are believing women) أُوْلَٰئِكَ صَادِقَاتٌ (they are Truthful women) | أُوْلَٰئِكَ مُسْلِمُوْنَ (they are male muslims) مُؤْمِنُوْنَ أُوْلَٰئِكَ (they are believing men) أُوْلَٰئِكَ صَادِقُوْنَ (they are Truthful men) |



[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

## ✾ ╰╮ ✭Examples of Demonstrative Pronouns with –AL-(al-ma'arifah)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| تِلْكَ ٱلْدُروْسُ | دُروْسٌ | تِلْكَ |
| Tilkad-duruusu | duruusun | Tilka |
| Those Lessons | Lessons | That/Those |
| هَذِهِ ٱلْبُيُوْتُ | بُيُوتٌ | هَذِهِ |
| •Haadi'hil buyuutu | Buyuutun | Had'ihi |
| These houses | Houses | This/These |



## Some Quranic Examples of Demonstrative Pronouns

(22:74) ﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | |
|---|---|
| Some Quranic Examples of Demonstrative Pronouns---<br><br>Kazaalika = like this | كَذَٰلِكَ |
| Haakazaa = in this way | هَٰكَذَا |
| Hunaa = here | هُنَا |
| Haahunaa = here only | هَا هُنَا |
| Tsamma = there only | ثَمّ |
| Tilkaaya = Those | تِلْكَاء |
| Ulaa'i = Those<br><br>END OF THE TOPIC | أُلَاءِ |



**Glorify with praises the Name of your Lord, the Most Great**

**(if U are a true MuAminu ).**



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu. does not love the proud snob..**

سَبَّحَ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ (57:1)

Whatever is in the heavens and earth exalts Allah, and He is the Exalted in Might, the Wise. (57:1) (------Sahih Internationl.-)



فَسَبِّحْ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ الْعَظِيمِ (56:96)

So glorify with praises the Name of your Lord, the Most Great.

(56:96) (- Hilali and Khan-)

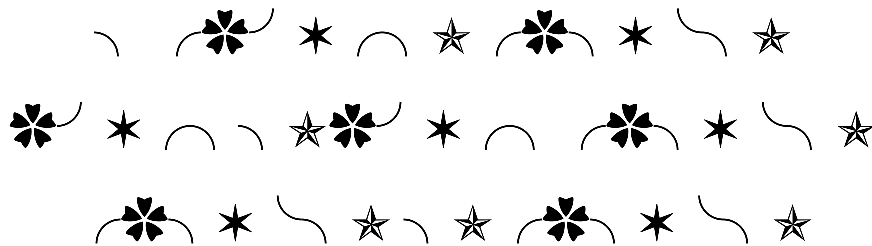


وَاصْبِرْ لِحُكْمِ رَبِّكَ فَإِنَّكَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا ۖ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ حِينَ تَقُومُ (52:48)

وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْهُ وَإِدْبَارَ النُّجُومِ (52:49)

*And be patient, [O Muhammad], for the decision of your Lord, for indeed, you are in Our eyes. And exalt [Allah] with praise of your Lord when you arise. (52:48) (-)And in a part of the night exalt Him and after [the setting of] the stars.* (52:49) (-English Sahih Int.-)

**Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.**



| بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ |
| --- |
| أَسْمَاءُ مَوْصُولة |
| (The Relative Pronouns) - The Conjunctive Noun - |
| **Lesson : 45** |

- أَسْمَاءُ مَوْصُولة:

- In Arabic, the relative pronoun, is also called the Conjunctive Noun -

. The relative pronoun can occur in different positions in the sentence.

- Al-Asma-ul-Mausoolah : The relative pronoun is followed by a sentence called –Jumlatuus-Silah-- جُمْلَةُ الصِلَة

- Al-Asma-ul-Mausoolah: Relative pronouns- describe a Noun-and also connect it to the sentence after it. In such sentences an additional noun –called –Aa'idun-is used to refer the relative pronoun meaningfully - back to the main Noun.

- Al-Asma-ul-Mausoolah: All relative pronouns are Mabniyyun (مَبْنِيٌ) –i.e.built on one

form except the dualform .

- مَبْنِيٌ: Mabniyyun = means that the Noun will have the same vowel-mark on it's last letter, in all Cases.

## Al-Asma-ul-Mausoolah: The Conjunctive Noun--

| Numbers | Masculine gender - ♂ | ♀ Feminine gender- |
|---|---|---|
| Singular | ♂ ALLAD'EE<br>= The Man, Who / the Thing, Which (masc) | ♀ ALLATEE<br>= The Woman, Who / The thing, Which (fem) |
| | ألَّذى | ألَّتِى |
| Example | أللّهُ الّذي خَلَقَكُم – IT IS ALLAAHU , WHO HAS CREATED YOU | أَلْأُمُّ الّتِي تُرَبِّى أوْلَادها – IT IS THE MOTHER WHO , CIVILIZES HER OFF-SPRING |
| Dual | ALLAZAANI ♂<br>= (NOM) Those 2 Men, who // 2 things, Which<br>Allazaini (acc+gen) | ♀ ALLATAANI<br>(NOM) = Those 2 women, Who // 2 things, Which.<br>ALLATAINI-(acc+gen) |

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>الَّذيْنِ</td><td>الَّذانِ</td><td>الَّتيْنِ -</td><td>الَّتَانِ</td></tr>
<tr><td>Example</td><td>رَبَّنَا أَرِنَا<br>الَّذيْنِ –<br>o our LORD. show us Those 2 Men who, (misled us)</td><td>والَّذَانِ<br>يَأْتِيَانِهَا -<br>Those 2 persons , who indulged in…(zina)</td><td>هَاتين<br>ألْمُسْلِمَتَيْنِ<br>الَّتَيْنِ ...THESE ARE THE TWO MUSLIMAHS ,WHO (ACCUSATIVE CASE )</td><td>هَاتَان<br>ألْمُسْلِمَتَانِ<br>الَّتَانِ ...<br>THESE ARE THE TWO MUSLIMAHS ,WHO …(NOMINATIVE CASE)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Plural</td><td colspan="2">ALLAZEENA ♂<br>= Those men, Who</td><td colspan="2">♀ ALLAYEE/ALLAATEE/ALLAWAATEE<br>= Those Women, who</td></tr>
<tr><td>الَّذِيْنَ</td><td>الَّذِيْنَ</td><td>الَّاي - الَّتِي -<br>الَّواتِي</td><td>الَّاي - الَّتِي -<br>الَّواتِي</td></tr>
<tr><td>Example</td><td colspan="2">ألَّذِيْنَ يَذْكُرُونَ أللّهَ ...Those men who remember ALLAAHA</td><td colspan="2">وَ الَّاي يَئِسْنَ مِنَ الْمَحِيضِ<br>...Those women who have attained menopause… ///<br>وأُمّهاتُكُمْ الَّتِي أرْضَاتَكُمْ… ... and those of your mothers who suckled you ...</td></tr>
</table>

❖ Note: The Plural forms : Allazeena / Allayee / Allatee / Allawaaty are used for Human

Beings ONLY (who are considered to be-Aaquilun or intelligent).

- For other beings / things( Ghairu Aaquilin = lacking intellect )-- the feminine singular form

  التى- Allatee- is used to denote the respective plural irrespective of their gender.

- Similar is the case with the Broken plurals also --- For Masculine Broken Plurals also the

  Feminine Singular التى - Allatee- is used .

- Eg : al-kutubu allatee....ألكتُبُ التى (the books which....)

- Some more relative pronouns

| | |
|---|---|
| Maa = What / which | مَا |
| Man = who | مَنْ |



END OF THE TOPIC

✶ Yaa oolil absnaar! -----oh! Men of understanding...those who have configured their" Rub" in a manner as befitting to HiMﷻ... Glorify of your Lordﷻ, the Most Great at all times .....

**Laa MalJaå wa laa ManJaå illa biLLAAHiﷻ....**



بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ (22:74)

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

فَاصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَقُولُونَ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ الْغُرُوبِ (50:39) وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْهُ وَأَدْبَارَ السُّجُودِ (50:40)



So bear with patience (O Muhammad SAW) all that they say, and glorify the Praises of your Lord, before the rising of the sun and before (its) setting (i.e. the Fajr, Zuhr, and 'Asr prayers). (50:39)And during a part of the night (also), glorify His praises (i.e. Maghrib and 'Isha prayers), and (so likewise) after the prayers [As-Sunnah, Nawafil optional and additional prayers, and also glorify, praise and magnify Allah – Subhan Allah, Alhamdu lillah, Allahu-Akbar]. (50:40) (– Hilali and Khan–)



فَاصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَقُولُونَ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ غُرُوبِهَا ۖ وَمِنْ آنَاءِ اللَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْ وَأَطْرَافَ النَّهَارِ لَعَلَّكَ تَرْضَىٰ (20:130)–

So bear patiently (O Muhammad SAW) what they say, and glorify the praises of your Lord before the rising of the sun, and before its setting, and during some of the hours of the night, and at the sides of the day (an indication for the five compulsory congregational prayers), that you may become pleased with the reward which Allah shall give you. (20:130)(– Hilali and Khan–)



{{{{{ بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ }

# أَلْحُرُوفُ ال إسْتِفْهَامْ

# Al-Huroofu-l- istaf'Haam

# -The Interogative Pronouns

# Lesson : 46

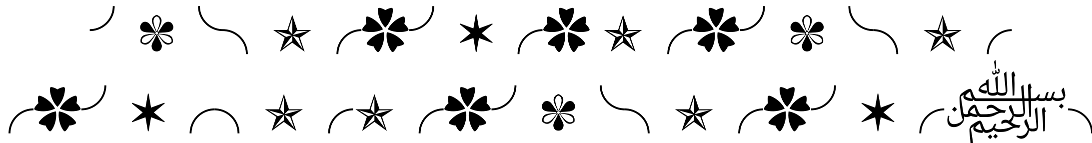
–Lesson–46- the INTEROGATIVE PRONOUNS

أَلْحُرُوفُ الْإِسْتِفْهَامُ ؟ ﷻ

| Particle | ARABIC EXAMPLE WITH THE MEANING | | Meaning of the Particle |
|---|---|---|---|
| مَا | مَااسْمُكَ ؟ | MASMUK = WHAT IS YOUR NAME ? | 1) Maa : What ? |
| مَتَى | مَتَى الْإمْتِحَانِ ؟ | MATA-L-IMTIHAANU ?= WHEN IS THE EXAMINATION ? | 2) Mataa / Ayyaana : When ? |
| عَنَّا | عَنَّا لَكَ هَذا ؟ | ANNAA LAKA HAD'AA ? = WHERE FROM YOU GOT THIS? | 3) Anna : From Whom /From Where ? |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| مَاذَا | مَاذَا تعْمُرِينَ ؟ | MAAD'AA TA'MUREENA ? = WHAT DO YOU ADVISE ? | 4) Maaza–What ? which ? |
| مَنْ | مَنْ هِيَ ؟ | MAN HIYA ? = WHO IS SHE ? | 5) Man - Who? |
| لِمَاذَا | لِمَاذَا غِبْتَ ؟ | LIMAAD'AA GIBTA ? = WHY WERE YOU ABSENT ? | 6) Limaazaa: What for / Why.? |
| كَيْفَ | كَيْفَ حَالُكَ ؟ | KEIFA HAALUK ? = HOW ARE YOU ? | 7) Kaifa?: How? |
| أيْنَ | أيْنَ تذْبَهُونَ ؟ | AINA TAD'HABOONA ? = WHERE WILL YOU GO ? | 8) Aina :where to ? |
| كمْ | كمْ سَعارُلَبَنٍ ؟ | KAM SA'ARU LABANIN ? = HOW MUCH IS THE PRICE OF MILK ? | 9) Kam :How much? / How many? |
| أ / هَلْ | أهُوَ مُحَاضِرٌ ؟ | AHUWA MUHAADIRUN ? = IS HE A LECTURER ? | 10) Hal ? / Alif+Hamza ? = IS it not so.? (interrogatives used at the beginning of the questions) |
| | هَلْ لَكَ سَيّارَةٌ ؟ | HAL LAKA SAYYAARATUN ? = DO YOU HAVE A CAR ? | |

END OF THE TOPIC



ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا لِلَّذِينَ كَرِهُوا مَا نَزَّلَ اللَّهُ سَنُطِيعُكُمْ فِي بَعْضِ الْأَمْرِ ۖ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ إِسْرَارَهُمْ (47:26)

فَكَيْفَ إِذَا تَوَفَّتْهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ يَضْرِبُونَ وُجُوهَهُمْ وَأَدْبَارَهُمْ (47:27)



THIS IS BECAUSE THEY SAID TO THOSE WHO HATE WHAT ALLAH HAS SENT DOWN: "WE WILL OBEY YOU IN PART OF THE MATTER," BUT ALLAH KNOWS THEIR SECRETS. (47:26)

THEN HOW (WILL IT BE) WHEN THE ANGELS WILL TAKE THEIR SOULS AT DEATH, SMITING THEIR FACES AND THEIR BACKS? (47:27)

(- HILALI AND KHAN-)





Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.



➢ {بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ}

# ➢ حُرُوفُ الجرّ

# ➢ AL - HUROOFUL JARR

# ➢ ( KESRAH – PREPOSITIONS )

# ➢ LESSON : 47

## ➢ AL - HUROOFUL JARR ( Kesra[h] – Prepositions )

- There are 17 (Seventeen) -الحرؤف الجر - Prepositions under this category in the Arabic language .
-
- Their function is to occur before NOUNs ONLY, and thereby cause a change in the diacritical mark or Vowel Sign of the relative noun to KESRATUN
-
- and thereby , the meaning of the sentence is also completed .
-

- Please note that these particles should not be used before- VERBS.



## ➢ AL -HUROOFUL JARR - /// - الحرؤف الجر . - are as follows :

| srl.no | Harf | | its Meaning. | Examples- |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | بَ | Baau | By/in/ with | كَتَبَ ألْمُدَرّسُ بِقَلَمٍ<br>(kataba-l-mudarrisu bi kalamin) |
| 2 | تَ | Thau | For taking Oath // Swearing<br>(eg: by Allah) | تَاللهِ<br>(tALLAAHii) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | وَ | Wavu | For taking Oath/ /Swearing (eg:by Olive) | وَالتِّيْنِ وَالزَّيْتُوْنِ (watteeni wazzaitooni) |
| 4 | كَ | Kaafu | As /like/similar to | هُوَ قَوِيّيٌ كَأسَدٍ (huwa qawiyyun ka asadin) |
| 5 | إلى | ilaa | To/up to/towards | ذَهبَ حَامِدٌ إلَى مَسْجِدٍ ( d'ahaba H'aamidun ila- l-masjidi ) |
| 6 | عَنْ | A'n | From/ about | يَسألُ النَّاسُ عَنْ القِيَامَةِ (yas'alun-nnaasu an il – 'kiyaamati ) |
| 7 | فِى | Fii | in / into - | طيّارَاتٌ فِى ألْمَطَارِ (tayyaaraatun fil-mat'aari ) |
| 8 | مِنْ | Min | From / of | ألنِّكَاحُ مِنْ السُّنّةِ (an-nnikaah'u minas-ssunnati) |

Generally مِنْ is translated as "from" but among its other meanings are: of, some, some of, belonging to, pertaining to, away from, out of, from the direction of.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | مُنْذُ / مُذْ | Mund'u / Mud'h | Since | مَنْذُ سَاعَةٍ / مُذْ فَتْرَةٍ<br>mund'u saa-atin (mud'h fataratin) |
| 10 | عِنْدَ | I'nda | With | عِنْده سَيّارَةٌ<br>(I'ndahu sayyaaratun) |
| 11 | لِ | Laamu | to/for (so & so) // his / her / their / it | لَكَ دَرّاجَةٌ<br>(laka darraajatun) |
| 12 | عَالَى | A'alaa | Above / on / upon | عَلَى أَلشّجَرَةِ طَائِرٌ<br>(aalash-shajarati ta'a-irun) |
| 13 | خَلَا | K'halaa | except | قَرَاءتُ كُتُبًا خَلَا وَاحِدًا<br>('kara'tu kutuban kha'laa waah'idaa ) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 14 | رَبّ | Rubba | may be | رُبَّمَا يَوَدُّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْ كَانُوا مُسْلِمُونَ (rubbamaa yawaddul-llazeena –kafaroo lau kaanoo muslimoon) |
| 15 | حَاشَا | H'aash aa | except | زُرْتُ المَسَاجِدَ حَاشَا مَسْجِدًا (zurtu-l-masaajida hashaa masjidaa) |
| 16 | عَدَا | A'daa | excep t | زُرْتُ المَسَاجِدَ عدَا مَسْجِدَيْن (zurtu-l-masaajida a'daa masjidaini) |
| 17 | حَتَّى | H'attaa | till / untill | نام خَالِدٌ حتّى ألفَجْر (naama khaalidun hatta-l fajri) |
| తునకలుయెక్కువగాతినే"తురక"లు మాత్రమే అరబీభాషను అనాదరణకు గురిజేస్తారు-వాళ్ళకు ఆ యెంగిలిమంగల-బాజారీమజూసీ **Pigdin** బాసంటే చాలా యిష్టమట-ట- | | | | |

● **AL-HUROOFUL JARR (Prepositions) :**

● All the -14 - ad-Damaairul–Muttasilah--can be attached to some of the AL-HUROOFUL JARR -In such a situation ad- Damaairul -Muttasilah act as the -- Indirect objects -:

- حُرُوْفُ الْجرِّ - Al-Hurooful jarR ---
- Some Examples with Attached Pronouns
- أنا = i , أنْتَ = you ,
- هُوَ = he

| • AL -HUROOFUL JARR - with meaning ↓ | • First Person♂ أنا♂ - i ↓ [masc] | • Second Person ♂ أنْتَ you ↓ [masc] | • Third Person ♂هُوَ he ↓ [masc] |
|---|---|---|---|
| inda with → | indii with me | indaKa with you | indaHu-with him |
| عِنْدَ | عِنْدِيْ | عِنْدَكَ | عِنْدَهُ |
| A'n about / from → | A'nnii about me / from me | A'nKa about you / from you | A'nHu about him / from him |
| عَنْ | عَنِّي | عَنْكَ | عَنْهُ |
| Min from → | Minnii from me | MinKa from you | MinHu from him |
| مِنْ | مِنِّي | مِنْكَ | مِنْهُ |
| Ma'a' with → | Ma'i ' Ya' with me | Ma'a'Kawith you | Ma'a'Hu with him |
| مَعَ | مَعِي | مَعَكَ | مَعَهُ |

(22:74) بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

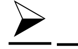
**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | me | | |
| عَلَى | عَلَيَّ | عَلَيْكَ | عَلَيْهِ |
| I'la to / towards → | I'laiyYa to / towards me | I'laiKa to / towards you | I'la iHi to / towards him |
| إِلَي | إِلَيَّ | إِلَيْكَ | إِلَيْهِ |
| Fii in / inside → | FiyYa in / inside me | FiiKa in / inside you | FiiHi in / inside him |
| فى | فِيَّ | فِيْكَ | فِيْهِ |
| Bi with / by → | BiYa with / by me | BiKa with / by you | BiHi with / by him |
| بِ | بِي | بِكَ | بِهِ |
| Li Belonging to / for → | LiYa mine | LaKA your | LaHU his |
| لِ | لِي | لَكَ | لَهُ |

END OF THE TOPIC



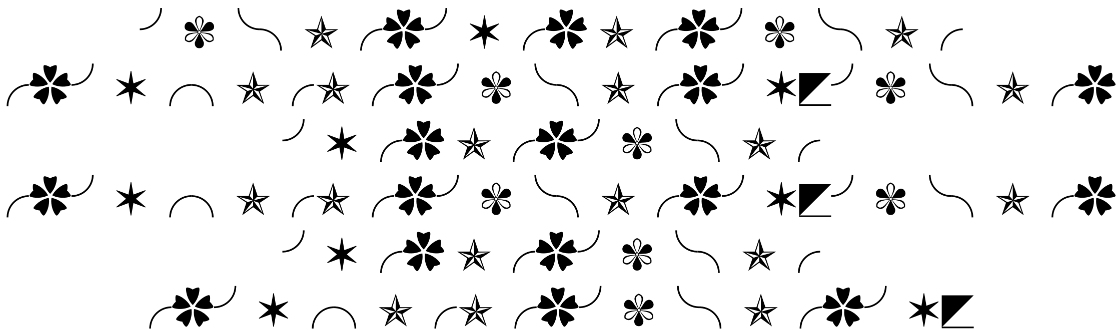
➢ وَإِذَآ أَنْعَمْنَا عَلَى ٱلْإِنسَٰنِ أَعْرَضَ وَنَـَٔا بِجَانِبِهِۦ وَإِذَا مَسَّهُ ٱلشَّرُّ فَذُو دُعَآءٍ عَرِيضٍ (41:51)



➢ *And when We show favour to man, he withdraws and turns away, but when evil touches him, then he has recourse to long supplications.* (41:51)

➢ (- Hilali and Khan-)





➢ {بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم}

➢ أَلْمُبْتَدَءُ والخَبَرُ --الجُملَةُ ال إسمِيّة

## ➢ The Nominal Sentence

## ➢ ( The Subject and The Predicate )

# ➢ Lesson : 48

➢

➢

➢ أَلْمُبْتَدَأ وَالْخَبَرُ - The Subject and The Predicate- (The Nominal Sentence)

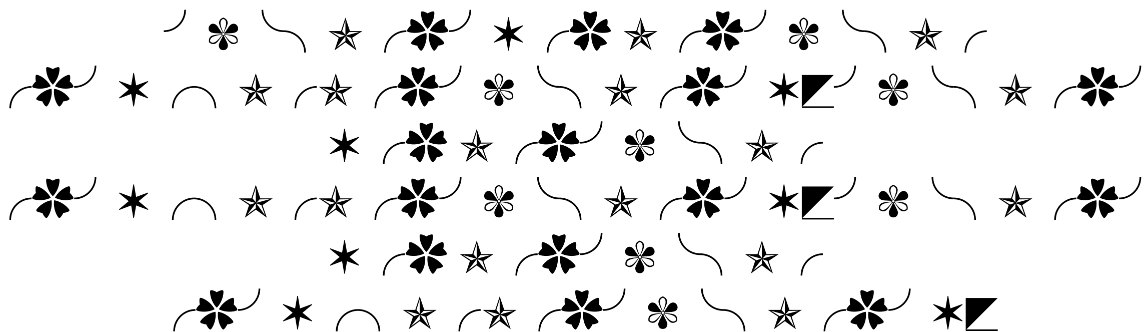
- Jumlathu- Murakabatu- Minal- Mubtada'i- wal –Khabari

## The Nominal Sentence

| (1) | (2) |
|---|---|
| الْجُمْلَةُ الفِعْلِيةُ<br>The Verbal Sentence<br>a- Starts with a verb.<br>b- It has two main parts: | أَلْجُمْلَةُ اسْمِيّةُ<br>The Nominal Sentence<br>a- Starts with a noun.<br>b- It has two main parts: |
| Jumlatul-Fealiyyah | Jumlatul ismiyyah |
| فَاعِلٌ + فِعْلٌ<br>the verb comes first -in the sentence + followed by the doer | أَلْإِسْمُ the noun comes first -in the sentence as (subject) ,followed by the<br>+ خَبَرٌ (predicate) information |

| Feminine أَلْمُؤَنس | Masculine أَلْمُذَكرُ | Feminine أَلْمُؤَنس | Masculine أَلْمُذَكرُ |
|---|---|---|---|
| Jumlatul fealiyyah | | Jumlatul ismiyyah | |
| جَاءَتْ | جَاءَ النصْرُ | أَلْصّلَاةُ | أَلْكِتَابُ |

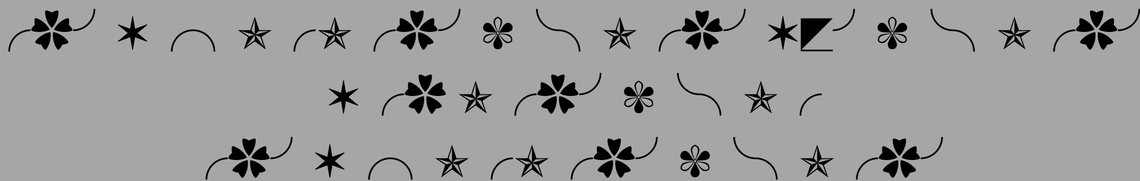
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ألطّالِبَةُ | | مَكْتُوْبَةٌ | مُبَارَكٌ |
| Jaa'ath= (came) At-Taalibatu=(The female student) | Jaaya=( came) An-nsru=(The help / victory) | As-Salaah=(The Salaah )Maktoobatun (is ordained) | Al-Kitaabu= (The book) Mubaarakun=(is blessed) |
| **Jumlatul fealiyyah** | | **Jumlatul ismiyyah** | |
| تُصَلّى ألْمُسْلِمَةُ | المُسْلِمُ يُصَلي | ألْأَرْضُ وَإِسِعَةٌ | أللّهُ رَحِيْمٌ |
| Tusally= (prays)- Al-Muslimatu= (The Muslim-lady) | Yus'ally=(prays) Al-Muslimu =(The muslim –man) | AL-Ard'u=(The Earth) - Waasiyatun=(is vast) | Allahu=(Allaahu) Raheemun=(is merciful) |



ألنَّكِرَةُ - --- **Definite**

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| eg: Masculine Gender ألمُذَكَرُ- | Mahmoodun A'alimun- مَحْمُوْدٌعَالِمٌ | + A'alimun عَالِمٌ- | Mahmoodun - مَحْمُوْدٌ |
| eg: Masculine Gender ألمُذَكَرُ- | Al-Bytu Jadeedun- ألبَيْتُ جَدِيْدٌ | + Jadeedun جَدِيْدٌ- | Al-Bytu ألبَيْتُ- |



-ألنكرة--**indefinite**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Eg Feminine gender- ألمؤنث | AN-NAZZAFATU ZAROORIYYATUN- ألنظّافَةٌ ضَرُوْرِيّةٌ | +ZAROORIYYATUN- ضَروْرِيّةٌ | AL-NAZZAFATU ألنظّافَةٌ |
| eg. Feminine gender - ألمؤنث | فَاطِمَةٌ FAATIMATU TAALIBATUN- طَالِبَةٌ | +TALIBATUN طَالِبَةٌ - | FATIMATUN- فَاطِمَةٌ |

AL-MUBTADAU WAL-KHABARU =THE SUBJECT AND THE PREDICATE (THE NOMINALSENTENCE)::

- It contains a Mubtad'a (a Subject) and a Khabar(a Predicate) only
- A sentence can be formed in Arabic by using (2) nouns. One should note that the Arabic equivalants of the English words (is/are) are absent in writing. But the Arabic text is read as-though (is/are) are present notionally -with an implied sense –by default .
- The Arabic –Tanweenun- is similar to the English articles -A-/-AN -
- The sentence begins with the –Subject- Mubtad'a as a rule- The predicate -Khabar follows the Subject –

---

- Generally the predicate Khabar is -an Indefinite noun only.
- Both – the Subject -Mubtad'a and the Predicate -Khabar – may be a single Word or a Phrase or a any other construction- like Mudaaf –Mudaf ilahi or Mousoofu- Sifathu or a pointing structure.
- Hence, Both of Mubtad'a and Khabar may contain more than one Noun. .Some times such a sentence may also show additional information – in addition to the Subject and the predicate.
- Common Nouns like-Kitaabun = a Book- are prefixed with 'Al' in order to make them proper nouns .
- Since a Ma'rifah noun should not have a 'Tanweenun',it is dropped before converting the noun into a Definite noun-the 'Tanweenun'is replaced by a 'D'ammatun'.

---

- The'vowel-signs' of the Mubtada'a' and 'Khabar- must be suited to them as per their definite/indefinite nature.–it is either a 'D'ammatun' or a 'Tanweenun'--because both are in the state of 'Haalathul-Rafah.( the Nominative case)

**Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.**

(22:74) مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

- 'Khabar' must agree with 'Mubtad'a' in (4)-four- aspects.(a) number=singular/dual/plural.(b) gender-masculine/feminine.(c) the Case and (d) Definiteness / indefiniteness.

- The 'Khabar' must always be subservient to its Mubtada'a' in all respects.

-

- We will learn about the second type of nominal sentences later on .

| CRITERION - | If Mubtada'a-(subject) is a- | Khabar-(predicate) (should also be similar)- |
|---|---|---|
| Numbers- | Singular- | Singular ( same as its 'Mubtadaa'a)' - |
| Numbers - | Dual- | Dual ( same as its 'Mubtadaa'a)' |
| Numbers- | Plural- | Plural ( same as its 'Mubtadaa'a)'- |
| Gender- | Masculine- | Masculine ( same as its 'Mubtadaa'a) |
| Gender- | Feminine- | Feminine ( same as its 'Mubtadaa'a) |
| Definiteness- | Definite- | Indefinite |

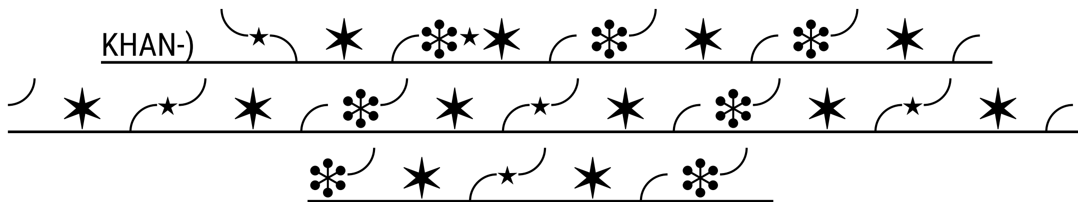
**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

END OF THE TOPIC



أَمْ يُرِيدُونَ كَيْدًا ۖ فَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا هُمُ الْمَكِيدُونَ (52:42) يَوْمَ لَا يُغْنِي عَنْهُمْ كَيْدُهُمْ شَيْئًا وَلَا هُمْ يُنْصَرُونَ (52:46)

OR DO THEY INTEND A PLOT (AGAINST YOU O MUHAMMAD SAW)? BUT THOSE WHO DISBELIEVE (IN THE ONENESS OF ALLAH---- ISLAMIC MONOTHEISM) ARE THEMSELVES IN A PLOT! (52:42) --(READ VERSES 43,44 IN AL-QURAN ) THE DAY WHEN THEIR PLOTTING SHALL NOT AVAIL THEM AT ALL NOR WILL THEY BE HELPED (I.E. THEY WILL RECEIVE THEIR TORMENT IN HELL). (52:46)(- HILALI AND KHAN-)



بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

## ➢ أفعالُ الخَمْسَةَ

## ➢ AF'AALU--KHAMSAH--

## ➢ THE –FIVE-SPECIAL NOUNS–

# LESSON :49

- ZAATA—ZUU—FAMUN—AKHUN—ABUN-
- ARE -(MU'ARAB- (DYNAMIC) —NOUNS---
- THEIR VOWEL- SIGNS —MAY CHANGE-) —AS- (-RAFAH—NASAB—JARR--)

- ZAATA—ZUU—FAMUN—AKHUN—ABUN—THESE ARE- THE ---5—SPECIAL NOUNS IN ARABIC —THAT OCCUR FREEQUENTLY-
- AS INDIVIDUAL ENTITIES - BEING ( DYNAMIC—MU'ARABUN- )—THEIR VOWEL-SIGNS- CAN CHANGE- ( RAFAH / NASAB / JARR )

- WHEN EVER, THEY ARE ASSOCIATED WITH OTHER STRUCTURES --- A CAHANGE IN THEIR FORM- IS NECESSARY.

- **CONJUGATION-CHART OF FIVE SPECIAL NOUNS-**

| أَلْأَفْعَالُ ٱلْخَمْسَةِ - ↓ | ↓ NOMINATIVE– حَالَةُ ٱلرَّفْعِ | ↓ ACCUSATIVE- حَالَةُ ٱلنَّصَبِ | ↓ GENITIVE- حَالَةُ ٱلْجَرِّ |
|---|---|---|---|
| FIVE—NOUNS | RAFAH- | NASAB- | JARR- |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ABUN = FATHER | ABU - أبُو | ABAN - أباً | ABII - أبي |
| AKHUN = BROTHER | AKHU - أخُو | AKHAN - أخَاً | AKHII - أخِي |
| FAMUN = MOUTH- | FUU - فُو | FAA - فَا | FII - فِي |
| ZUU = POSSESOR / OWNER(MASC)- | ZUU - ذُو | ZAA - ذَا | ZII - ذِي |
| ZAATUN = POSSESOR / -OWNER(FEM)- | ZAATU - ذَاتُ | ZAATA - ذَاتَ | ZAATIN - ذَاتٍ |
| PLURAL-1-MASCULINE- (-ZUU) = UULUU- | UULUU - أُوْلُو | UULIYA - أُوْلِيَ | UULIII - أُولِي |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| PLURAL 2-FEMININE-(ZAATUN) = UULAATHUN. | UULAATHU - أُولَاتُ | UULAATHI - أُولَاتِ | UULAATHI - أُولَاتِ |

| |
|---|
| END OF THE TOPIC |




وَإِذْ قَالَ لُقْمَانُ لِابْنِهِ وَهُوَ يَعِظُهُ يَا بُنَيَّ لَا تُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ ۖ إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ (31:13)

And [mention, O Muhammad], when Luqman said to his son while he was instructing him, "O my son, do not associate [anything] with Allah. Indeed, association [with him] is great injustice." (31:13)

(-English Sahih Int.-)



## ANNEXURE-1-

## NAMES OF ARABIC –MONTHS

## –AL-ASMAA-US –SHUHOORI

| | |
|---|---|
| **NAME OF ARABIC MONTH IN ENGLISH** | أَسْمَاءُالشُّهُور |

| | |
|---|---|
| 1-MUHARRAM | مُحَرّمٌ |
| 2-SAFAR | صَفَرٌ |
| 3-RABI-UL-AWWALU | رَبِيعُ الأوّل |
| 4-RABI-UL-AAKHARI | رَبِيعُ الآخَرِ |
| 5-JAMAAD-UL-<br><br>OOLAA | جَمَادُ الْاُولِى |
| 6-JAMAAD-UTHAANI | جَمَادُ الثّانِى |
| 7-RAJJAB | رَجّبٌ |
| 8-SHA'ABAAN | شَعْبَانٌ |
| 9-RAMADAAN | رَمَضَانٌ |

| | |
|---|---|
| 10-SHAWWAAL | شوّالٌ |
| 11-DHUL-QUA'ADA | ذُالْقَعْدَةِ |
| 12-DHUL-HIJJA | ذُالْحِجّةِ |

END OF THE TOPIC

## ANNEXURE-2- DAYS OF THE WEEK

| NAME OF THE DAY. | ألْأيّامُ الْاسْبُوع |
|---|---|
| 1-YOUM-UL-AHADI-SUNDAY. | يومُ ال أحدِ |
| 2-YOUM-UL-ITHNAINI-MONDAY. | يَومُ ال إثنان |
| 3-YOUM-UL-THULATHAAYI-TUESDAY. | يَومُ الثّلْثَاء |
| 4-YOUM-UL-ARBI'AAYI-WEDNESDAY. | يَومُ العَرْبِعَاء |
| 5-YOUM-UL-KHAMEESI-THURSDAY. | يَومُ الخَمِيس |

| | |
|---|---|
| 6-YOUM-UL-JUMU'A(THI) | يَومُ الجُمُعَةِ |
| 7-YOUM-US-SABTI-SATURDAY. (SABBAATH) | يَومُ الصّبْتِ |

END OF THE TOPIC



## ANNEXURE-3-SEASONS OF THE YEAR –

SANA(TUN ] OR AAM(UN ) = ( ONE ) YEAR

=SAMWAT(IN SANSKRIT)

SANAWAAT=YEARS

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

إِنّمَا النّسِيءُ زِيَادَةٌ فِي الْكُفْرِ ۖ يُضَلّ بِهِ الّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُحِلّونَهُ عَامًا وَيُحَرّمُونَهُ عَامًا لِيُوَاطِئُوا عِدّةَ مَا حَرّمَ اللّهُ فَيُحِلّوا مَا حَرّمَ اللّهُ ۚ زُيّنَ لَهُمْ سُوءُ أَعْمَالِهِمْ ۗ وَاللّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ (9:37)

THE POSTPONING (OF A SACRED MONTH) IS INDEED AN ADDITION TO DISBELIEF: THEREBY THE DISBELIEVERS ARE LED ASTRAY, FOR THEY MAKE IT LAWFUL ONE YEAR AND FORBID IT ANOTHER YEAR IN ORDER TO ADJUST THE NUMBER OF

MONTHS FORBIDDEN BY ALLAH, AND MAKE SUCH FORBIDDEN ONES LAWFUL. THE EVIL OF THEIR DEEDS SEEMS PLEASING TO THEM. AND ALLAH GUIDES NOT THE PEOPLE, WHO DISBELIEVE. (9:37).....IN CERTAIN LANDS PEOPLE ARE FOLLOWING THIS DISTORTING FEATURE TO POSTPONE IMPORTANT EVENTS ,EVENTHOUGH ,THE CRESCENT WAS SPOTTED IN SOME OTHER AREAS...FOR SOME NEW MOON SHOULD APPEAR IN THEIR COURTYARDS....

(- HILALI AND KHAN-)

END OF THE TOPIC

## SANA(TUN ] OR AAM(UN ) = ( ONE ) YEAR ...

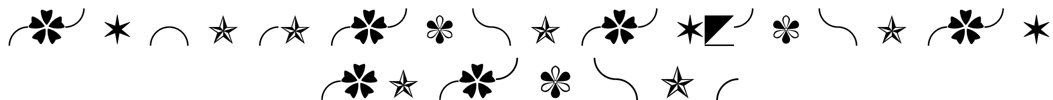
: EQUATING ( OTHERS) - 6 - SEASONS WITH THE – 4 – OF THE ARABS IS NOTHING BUT SHEER LITERARY APPROXIMATION ONLY -

| NAME OF THE SEASON - أَلْفَصْلُ | أَلْفُصُوْلُ = SEASONS<br>/ أَلْفَصْلُ =(SEASON |
|---|---|
| 1-AR-RAB'EE (SPRING) | أَلْرَبِيْعُ |
| 2-AL-KHAREEF (RAINY SEASON ) | أَلْخَرِيْفُ |
| 3-AS-SHITAA'I (WINTER) | أَلْشِتَاء |
| 4-AS-SAIF (SUMMER) | أَلْصَيْفُ |

- NOTE: IN - HIJRI-CALENDER- A MONTH- IS BASED ON –THE ACCURATE -LUNAR SYSTEM OF

RECKONING TIME-STIPULATED IN THE QURAN - –HENCE IT HAS -29- OR- 30 - DAYS ONLY. CONSEQUENTLY THE ISLAMIC -YEAR –APPEARS TO BE SHORTER BY 10 /11 DAYS THAN THE FAULTY MANMADE GREGORIAN CALENDER .THE HIJRI DAY IS NOCTURNAL –IN THE SENSE IT STARTS WITH THE –SUN-SET –AS OPPOSED TO THE OTHER DIURNAL CALENDERS-

END OF THE TOPIC





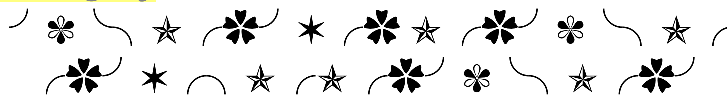
## ANNEXURE - 4A- SIDES (DIRECTIONS-)

| IN ENGLISH | IN ARABIC |
|---|---|
| 1- AL-MASHRIK'U( THE EAST ) | أَلْمَشْرِقُ |
| 2- AL-MAGHRIBU( THE WEST ) | أَلْمَغْرِبُ |
| 3- AS-SHIMAALU (THE NORTH) | أَلشِمَالُ |
| 4- AJ-JUNOOBU (THE SOUTH ) | أَلْجَنُوبُ |

END OF THE TOPIC

(22:74) بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**



# ANNEXURE - 4B – OTHER LOCATIONS / DIRECTIONS

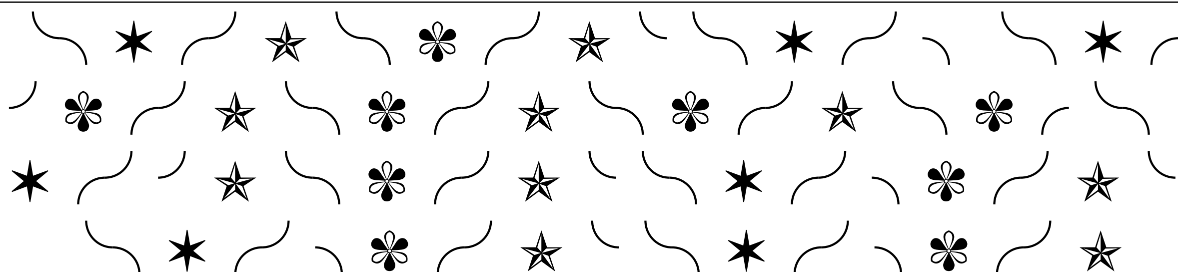
| Meaning | Model sentence in Arabic | LOCATION | |
|---|---|---|---|
| The Earth is under the Sky | أَلْأَرْضُ تَحْتَ أَلسَّمَاء | Tahtun = Under | تَحْتٌ |
| The Sky is above the Earth | أَلسَّمَاء فَوقَ أَلْأَرْض | Fouk'a = Upon / Above | فَوقَ . |
| On the right side ia a School | عَلَى أَليَمِيْنِ مَدْرَسَةٌ | Yemeenun =Right/ side | يَمِيْنٌ |
| On the left side ia a School | عَلَى أَلشِّمَال مَدْرَسَةٌ | Shimaalun / Yesaarun = Left(side) | شِمَالُ |
| Wash your hand before Food | إِغْسِلْ يَدَكَ قَبْلَ ٱلْأَطَام | K'ablu =Before (time /position ) | قَبْلُ |

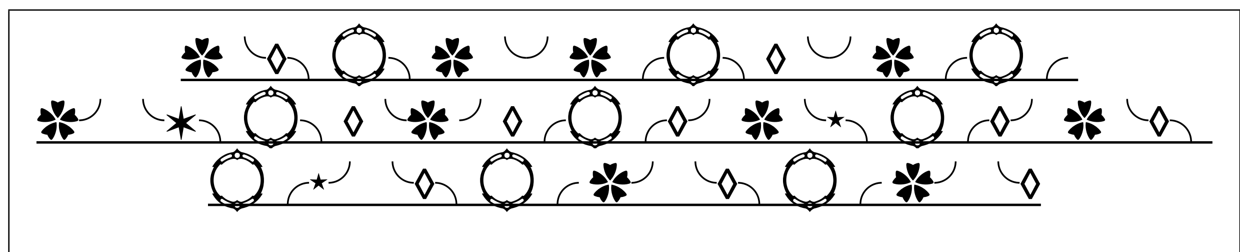
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Behind the mosque is a Shop | خَلْفَ ٱلْمَسْجِدِ دُكانٌ | Khalfun =Behind / Backside | خَلْفٌ |
| The Hospital is in front of Mosque | ألْمُستَشفَى أمَامَ مَسْجِدِ | Amaama =Infront of / Before | أمَامَ |
| Behind the Door is a cat | وَرَاءَ ألبَابِ قِطّةٌ | Waraaa =Backside of /Behind | وَرَاءَ |
| Between the people is a camel | بَيْنَ ٱلنَّاس جَمَلٌ | Bayna =in Between | بَنَنَ |
| In front of me is a Book | بَين يَدَيْ كِتَابٌ | Byna yedai- =Before / in front of | بَين يَدَيْ |
| The Earth Is surrounded by the atmosphere | ألْأرْضُ مُحِيْطَةٌ بِإلهَوَاء | Muheetatun =Surrounded by | مُحِيْطَةٌ |
| Around the Ship is Water | حَوْلَ سَفِيْنَةٌ مَاءٌ | Howla =Around | حَوْلَ |

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| I will be an Engineer afterwards | سأكُونُ مُهَنْدِساً مِنْ بَعدُ | Min Ba'adu =Affter wards (time / position) | مِنْ بَعدُ |
| I was a driver earlier | كُنْتُ سَائِقاً مِنْ قَبْلُ | Min K'ablu = Before / earlier (time / position ) | مِنْ قَبْلُ |
| Allaahu, HE is the Lofty | أللّهُ هُوَ أل أعْلَى | A'alaa = Lofty / Highest | أعْلَى |
| The place of the Hypocrite is at the bottom of Jahannamu | مُقَامُ ٱلْمُنَافِقِ أسْفَلَ ٱلجهَنّم | Asfala =Lowest/ Bottom | أسْفَلَ |

END OF THE TOPIC





بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ حَرْفٍ ۖ فَإِنْ أَصَابَهُ خَيْرٌ اطْمَأَنَّ بِهِ ۖ وَإِنْ أَصَابَتْهُ فِتْنَةٌ انْقَلَبَ عَلَىٰ وَجْهِهِ خَسِرَ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةَ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الْخُسْرَانُ الْمُبِينُ (22:11)

يَدْعُو مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَضُرُّهُ وَمَا لَا يَنْفَعُهُ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الضَّلَالُ الْبَعِيدُ (22:12)

يَدْعُو لَمَنْ ضَرُّهُ أَقْرَبُ مِنْ نَفْعِهِ ۚ لَبِئْسَ الْمَوْلَىٰ وَلَبِئْسَ الْعَشِيرُ (22:13)

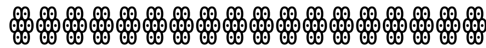
AND AMONG MANKIND IS HE WHO WORSHIPS ALLAH AS IT WERE, UPON THE VERY EDGE (I.E. IN DOUBT); IF GOOD BEFALLS HIM, HE IS CONTENT THEREWITH; BUT IF A TRIAL BEFALLS HIM, HE TURNS BACK ON HIS FACE (I.E. REVERTS BACK TO DISBELIEF [ FOLLOWS *TAAGHOOT*]AFTER EMBRACING ISLAM). HE LOSES BOTH THIS WORLD AND THE HEREAFTER. THAT IS THE EVIDENT LOSS. (22:11)[*TAGHOOT*-ALL BAATIL---THINGS EXCEPT ﷻ.الله ]

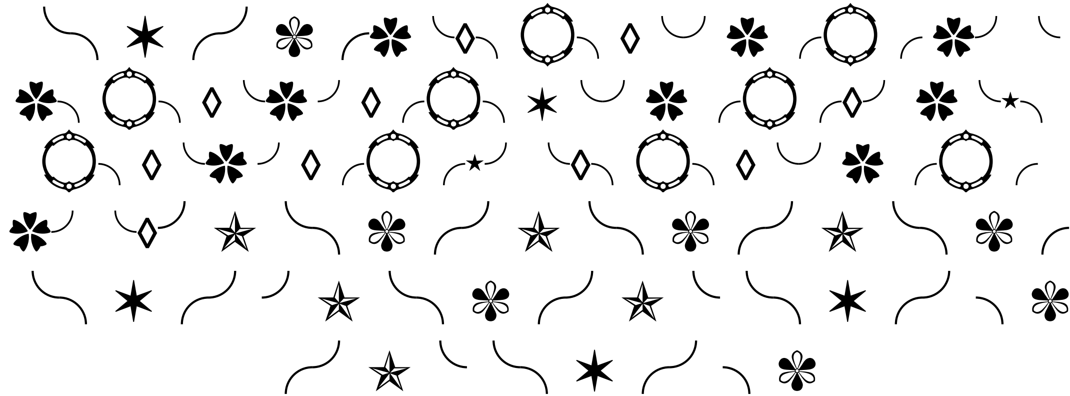
HE CALLS *BESIDES ALLAH UNTO THAT WHICH HURTS *HIM NOT, NOR PROFITS HIM. THAT IS A STRAYING FAR AWAY. (22:12) HE CALLS UNTO *HIM WHOSE HARM IS NEARER THAN HIS PROFIT; CERTAINLY, AND EVIL *MAULA (PATRON) AND CERTAINLY AN EVIL* FRIEND! (22:13)

(22:74) بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

(- HILALI AND KHAN-)





{بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم}

# حُرُوفٌ و أوامِلٌ

# PARTICLES AND AFFECTIVES

# LESSON : 50

-LESSON-50-

## A BASKET OF DIFFERENT OTHER PARTICLES

--HUROOFUN AND AWAAMILUN -

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| LAM = NO/NOT | لَمْ | LI-AJALI = BECAUSE OF | لِأجَلِ |

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu. does not love the proud snob..**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| LAN = NEVER HAPPENS | لَنْ | MIM (N) BA'DU = AFTERWARDS | مِنْ بَعَدُ |
| LOU = IF | لَوْ | RUBBAMAA = PERHAPS/MAY BE | رُبَّمَا |
| LAMMA = NOT YET | لَمّا | MEHMAA = NO MATTER /WHATEVER | مَهْمَا |
| KAANA ****(MASC) = WAS | كَانَ | KALLA = SURELY NO/NOT | كلّا |
| KAANATH ****(FEM) = WAS = | كَانَتْ | N'AM = YES | نَعَمْ |
| MIN K'ABLU = BEFORE / PRIOR TO | مِنْ قَبْلُ | LAA = (NEGATION ) NO / NOT | لَا |
| KILAA = BOTH (MASC) | كِلَا | KAD'AA = LIKEWISE | كَذَا |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ILLAA = EXCEPT | إِلَّا | AN* = THAT | أَنْ |
| YAA AYYUTAHAA (FEMININE) = OH ! (YOU) | يَاأيَّتَها | YAA AYYUHAA (–MASCULINE) = OH ! (YOU) | يَاأيُّها |
| LAISA = NOT /NO | لَيْسَ | INNA = CERTAINLY /IN FACT | إنّ |
| TSUMMA = THEN/AND | ثُمّ | ANNA * = THAT | أنّ |
| KEI = SO THAT | كَيْ | KA-ANNA = AS IF /AS THOUGH | كأنّ |
| LA–KEI = SO THAT /IN ORDER TO | لِكَيْ | LA'ALLA = (HOPE) PERHAPS | لَعَلّ |
| ANNA = FROM WHERE | أنّى | BAL = NAY | بَلْ |
| WA = AND | وَ | LAITHA =..WISH/ WOULD THAT | لَيْتَ |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| FA = AND /SO | فَ | LAAKIN/LAAKINNA = BUT | لَكِنْ لَكِنّ |
| LA = SHOULD/IMPERATIVE | لَ | WA-LAAKINNA = AND BUT | وَ لَكِنّ |
| ID'AN = THEN | إِذًا | AYYU / AYYI / AYYA = WHICH.OF... | أيٌ أيِّ أيَّ |
| BALAA = YES /WHY NOT | بَلَى | FAK'AT'= ONLY | فَقَطْ |
| ***WA = INSTRUMENT OF OATH | وَ | KAD'AALIKA = LIKE THAT | كَذَلِك |
| AS'AA( VERB ) = DISOBEYED | عَصَى | ASAA = MAY BE / PERHAPS | عَسَى |
| KILTHA/KILTHAI = TWO (FEM) | كِلْتَا - | LA-K'AD = INDEED . ** | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | كِلْتَيْ | | لَقَدْ |
| ***THA = INSTRUMENT OF OATH | تَ | WA-LA-K'AD ** = AND INDEED | وَلَقَدْ |
| KULLAMAA = EVERY TIME | كُلَّمَا | K'AD** = CERTAIN(STRESS) | قَدْ |

** END OF THE TOPIC **

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

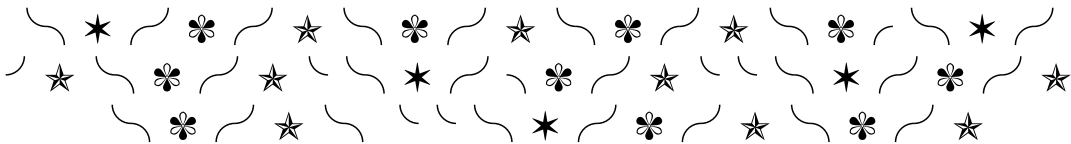
بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي
الْأَرْضِ ۖ مَا يَكُونُ مِنْ نَجْوَىٰ ثَلَاثَةٍ إِلَّا هُوَ رَابِعُهُمْ
وَلَا خَمْسَةٍ إِلَّا هُوَ سَادِسُهُمْ وَلَا أَدْنَىٰ مِنْ ذَٰلِكَ
وَلَا أَكْثَرَ إِلَّا هُوَ مَعَهُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كَانُوا ۖ ثُمَّ يُنَبِّئُهُمْ
بِمَا عَمِلُوا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ
(-AL QURAN-) (58:7)

HAVE YOU NOT SEEN THAT ALLAH KNOWS WHATSOEVER IS IN THE

HEAVENS AND WHATSOEVER IS ON THE EARTH? THERE IS NO NAJWA (SECRET COUNSEL) OF THREE, BUT HE IS THEIR FOURTH (WITH HIS KNOWLEDGE, WHILE HE HIMSELF IS OVER THE THRONE, OVER THE SEVENTH HEAVEN), NOR OF FIVE BUT HE IS THEIR SIXTH (WITH HIS KNOWLEDGE), NOT OF LESS THAN THAT OR MORE, BUT HE IS WITH THEM (WITH HIS KNOWLEDGE) WHERESOEVER THEY MAY BE; AND AFTERWARDS ON THE DAY OF RESURRECTION, HE WILL INFORM THEM OF WHAT THEY DID. VERILY, ALLAH IS THE ALL-KNOWER OF EVERYTHING. (58:7)

(- HILALI AND KHAN-)



{بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم}

# إسمُ القَاعِل

# The Active Participle - Al-ismul Faayil

## Lesson : 51 : The Doer

Arabic Definition : al-ismul faayilu , ismun masoog'u lid-dalaalati- aalaa maa fa'al-al 'fealu , wa huwa minat-t'ulaat'i aalaa soorati [[ FAA'ILUN ]] wa min g'airi t'ulaat'i aalaa soorati [[MUD'AARIATI ]] bi-ibdaali harfil–mud'aariati -MEEMAN , mad-mooatan , wa kasri maa k'ablal aakhari..

- **Al-ismul Faayil , إسْمُ القَاعِلِ is a Noun .**
-
- In Arabic the active participle is called-Faa'ilun or al-Faa'ilu–
- Faa'ilun or al-Faa'ilu is always preceeded by the VERB in the Arabic sentence. i.e. the verb comes first, followed by the Faa'ilun or al-Faa'ilu. Such a word construction is called - the verbal sentence – (al-jumlatul fealiyyatu)
-
- Nakirah or the indefinite noun–is referred to as--Faa'ilun.
-
- Ma'arifah or the definite noun is termed as--al-Faa'ilu.
-
- Faa'ilun or al-Faa'ilu is declined from the relative VERB as per certain well defined Patterns.
- There are six different basic forms of إسْمُ القَاعِلِ- -Al-ismul Faayil--indicating the Genders / Cases / Numbers. Please refer to the following chart for details.
- إسْمُ القَاعِلِ Al-ismul Faayil : are MU'ARABUN-in nature- Hence their vowel-signs can change in different cases.
-

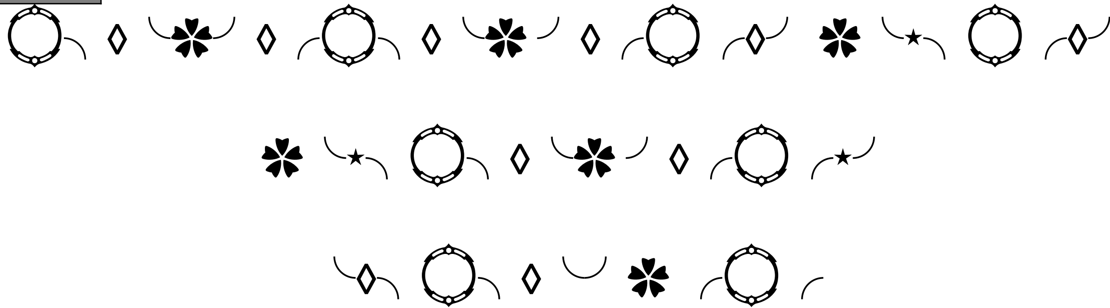
## -Al-ismul Faayil--

**The Active Participle.((Made From Tri-literal Verb ))**

# إسمُ القَاعِل Patterns –:

| Cases | fem-♀plural ↕ ↓ | fem -♀dual ↕ ↓ | fem -♀singular ↕ ↓ | Cases | masc -♂ plural ↕ ↓ | masc ♂ dual ↕ ↓ | masc ♂ singular ↕ ↓ | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **إسمُ القَاعِل Nominative case** | | | | | | | | |
| nominative case | Faa'ilaatun<br>قَاعِلَاتٌ | Faa'ilataani<br>قَاعِلَتَانِ | Faa'ila^tun<br>قَاعِلَةٌ | | Faa'iloona<br>قَاعِلُوْنَ | Faa'ilaani<br>قَاعِلَانِ | Faa'ilun<br>قَاعِلٌ | Nom- |
| **إسمُ القَاعِل Accusative case** | | | | | | | | |
| accusative case | Faa'ilaatin<br>قَاعِلَاتٍ | Faa'ilataini<br>قَاعِلَتَيْنِ | Faa'ila^tan<br>قَاعِلَةً | | Faa'ileena<br>قَاعِلِيْنَ | Faa'ilaini<br>قَاعِلَيْنِ | Faa'ilan<br>قَاعِلًا | Acc- |
| **إسمُ القَاعِل Genitive case** | | | | | | | | |

| Genitive case | Faa'ilaatin | Faa'ilataini | Faa'ila^tin | | Faa'ileena | Faa'ilaini | Faa'ilin | Gen- |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | فَاعِلَاتٍ | فَاعِلَتَيْنِ | فَاعِلَةٍ | | فَاعِلِينَ | فَاعِلَيْنِ | فَاعِلٍ | |



## Examples -Singular ---ismul Faayili- إِسْمُ الفَاعِلِ -

## (made from tri-literal verbs )

| fem -♀ singular ↕ ↓: Faa'ilatun | Faa'ila^tun | | masc ♂ singular ↕ ↓: Faa'ilun | Faa'ilun |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | فَاعِلَةٌ ♀ | Doer | | فَاعِلٌ ♂ |
| Taa'iba^tun a (repenting woman) | تَائِبَةٌ ♀ | Doer | Taa'ibun a (repenting man) | تَائِبٌ ♂ |
| Haamida^tun a (praising female) | حَامِدَةٌ ♀ | Doer | Haamidun a (praising male) | حَامِدٌ ♂ |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Taahira[tun] (clean woman) | طَاهِرَةٌ ♀ | D o e r | Taahirun (clean man) | طَاهِرٌ ♂ |
| Raaki'a[tun] a (bowing female) | رَاكِعَةٌ ♀ | D o e r | Raaki'un a (bowing male) | رَاكِعٌ ♂ |
| Sa'ima[tun] a (fasting female) | صَائِمَةٌ ♀ | D o e r | Sa'imun a (fasting male) | صَائِمٌ ♂ |

Examples -Dual --ismul Faayili- - إسْمُ القَاعِلِ ((made from tri-literal verbs ))

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| fem - ♀ dual ↕ ↓ : Faa'ilataani | Faa'ilataani ♀ فَاعِلَتَانِ | D o e r | masc ♂ dual ↕ ↓ : Faa'ilaani | Faa'ilaani ♂ فَاعِلَانِ |

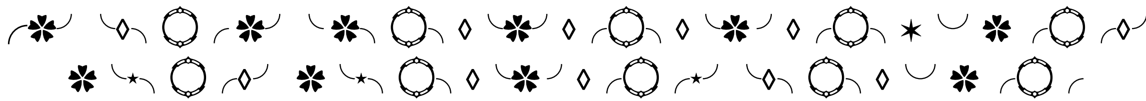
Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

(22:74) بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Taa'i'bataani | تَائِبَتَانِ ♀ | [illegible] | Taa'i'baani | تَائِبَانِ ♂ |
| Raaki'a'taani | رَاكِعَتَانِ ♀ | [illegible] | Raaki'aani | رَاكِعَانِ ♂ |
| Ha'amidataani | حَامِدَتَانِ ♀ | [illegible] | YHa'amidaani | حَامِدَانِ ♂ |
| Ta'ahirataani | طَاهِرَتَانِ ♀ | [illegible] | Ta'ahiraani | طَاهِرَانِ ♂ |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Saa'imataani | صَائِمَتَان ♀ | ڪڙ | Saa'imaani | صَائِمَان ♂ |



Examples -Plural..... ---ismul Faayili- إسْمُ الفَاعِلِ –
ڪڙ (made from tri-literal verb )

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **fem -** plural: Faa'ilaatun | فَاعِلَاتٌ **Faa'ilaatun** | D o e r | **masc ♂** **plural** ↕ ↓: Faa'iloona | فَاعِلُوْنَ **Faa'iloona** |
| Taa'ibaat^un | تَائِبَاتٌ ♀ | ڪڙ | Taa'iboona | تَائِبُوْنَ ♂ |
| Raki'aat^un | رَاكِعَاتٌ ♀ | ڪڙ | Raki'oona | رَاكِعُوْنَ |

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | ♂ |
| Haamidaat[un] | حَامِدَاتٌ ♀ | | Haamidoona | حَامِدُوْنَ ♂ |
| Saa'imaat[un] | صَائِمَاتٌ ♀ | | Saa'imoona | صَائِمُوْنَ ♂ |
| Ta'ahiraat[un] | طَاهِرَاتٌ ♀ | | Ta'ahiroona | طَاهِرُوْنَ ♂ |

End of the - Lesson..



{بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم}

إسْمُ المَفْعُوْل

# The Passive Participle –ismu-l-MaF 'uul .

## إسْمُ المَفْعُوْلِismu-l-MaF 'uul

(Made From Tri-literal Verbs )

## Lesson : 52

Arabic Definition : ismu-l-Maf'uuli : ismun masoog'u lid-dalaalati- aalaa maa waqa'a alaiHi fealu-l- Faa'ili . wa huwa minat-t'ulaat'i aalaa soorati [[ MAF"UULIN ]] wa min g'airi t'ulaat'i aalaa soorati [[ ismu-l-Faa'ili ]] - ma'a Fat-hi maa qablal-aakhari.

- إسْمُ المَفْعُوْلِ ismu-l-MaF 'uul is a NOUN .
- In Arabic the Passive Particle / the Object is referred to as Maf-uulun or-al–Maf-uulu .
- Nakirah is the indefinite noun (Maf-uulun)–
- .
- Ma'arifah (definite noun) is termed as(al–Maf-uulu).
- (Maf-uulun)– or-(al–Maf-uulu) is declined from the relative VERB as per certain well defined Patterns.

(22:74) مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

- There are six different basic forms of إسْمُ الْمَفْعُوْل ismu-l-MaF 'uul - indicating the Genders / cases / Numbers . Please refer to the following chart for details.
- إسْمُ الْمَفْعُوْل : ismu-l-MaF 'uul are MU'ARABUN-in nature - Hence their vowel-signs can change in different cases.
- You will know more about – al-mafuulu –in the second part of this book …

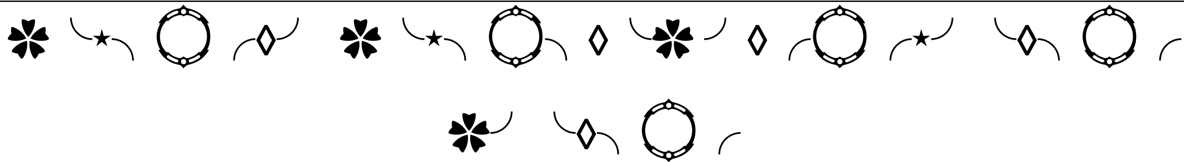
| ismu-l-MaF 'uul إسْمُ الْمَفْعُوْل |
|---|
| (made from tri-literal verb ) |
| : Examples : Singular- ♀ ♂ |

| Feminine إسْمُ الْمَفْعُوْل *Applicable for human beings / animals / plants / things ♀ | | | Masculine إسْمُ الْمَفْعُوْل *Applicable for human beings / animals / plants / things ♂ | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| •Pattern-Maf 'uulatun مَفْعُوْلَةٌ (feminine) /// Maf 'uulun مَفْعُوْلٌ (masculine) | | | | |
| Man-suura[tun] woman who was helped ♀ | مَنْصُوْرَةٌ | d o e r | Man-suurun man who was helped ♂ | مَنْصُوْرٌ |
| Mah-buuba[tun] loved female ♀ | مَحْبُوْبَةٌ | d o e r | Mah-buubun loved male ♂ | مَحْبُوْبٌ |

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mah-muuda^tun - liked<br>female ♀ | مَحْمُوْدَةٌ | d o e r | Mah-muudun<br>liked male ♂ | مَحْمُوْدٌ |
| Mak'buuha^tun<br>disliked female ♀ | مَقْبُوْحَةٌ | d o e r | Mak'buuhun<br>disliked male ♂ | مَقْبُوْحٌ |
| Mah-fuuza^tun<br>safe woman<br>♀ Feminine إسْمُ_ المَفْعُوْل | مَحْفُوْظَةٌ | d o e r | Mah-fuuzun<br>safe man<br>♂ Masculine إسْمُ_ المَفْعُوْل | مَحْفُوْظٌ |

إسْمُ المَفْعُوْل



[redacted]ismu-l-MaF 'uul إسْمُ المَفْعُوْل

(made from tri-literal verb ) :

Examples : : Dual ♀ ♂

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| إسْمُ المَفْعُوْل_ Feminine*Applicable for human beings / animals / plants / things ♀ | | إسْمُ المَفْعُوْل_ -Masculine*Applicable for human beings / animals / plants / things ♂ |

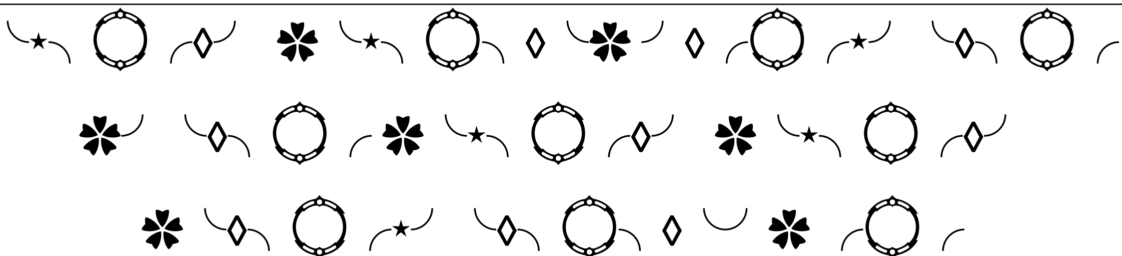
Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

(22:74) بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدۡرِهِۦٓۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| Pattern - Maf 'uulataani مَفْعُولَتَان (feminine) /// Maf 'uulaani مَفْعُولَان (masculine) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Man-suurataani -two women who were helped ♀ | مَنْصُوْرَتَان | doer | Man-suuraani ♂ two men who were helped | مَنْصُوْرَان |
| Mah-buubataani - two loved women ♀ | مَحْبُوْبَتَان | doer | Mah-buubaani ♂ two loved males ♂ | مَحْبُوْبَان |
| Mah-muudaraani two liked women ♀ | مَحْمُوْدَتَان | doer | Mah-muudaani ♂ two liked men ♂ | مَحْمُوْدَان |
| Mak'buuhataani two disliked females | مَقْبُوْحَتَان | doer | Mak'buuhaani two disliked males ♂ | مَقْبُوْحَان |
| Mah-fuuzataani two protected women - ♀ | مَحْفُوْظَتَان | doer | Mah-fuuzaani two protected men ♂ | مَحْفُوْظَان |

إسمُ المَفْعُوْل



[redacted] **ismu-l-MaF 'uul** إسْمُ المَفْعُوْل

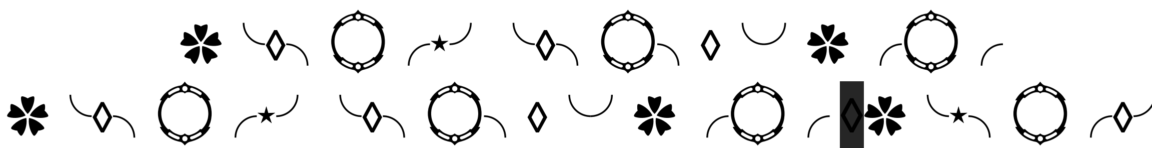
**(made from tri-literal verb ) :**

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

## Examples :- Plural ♀ ♂

| Feminine - إسمُ المَفْعُوْل *Applicable for ALL ♀ | إسمُ المَفْعُوْل –Masculine *Applicable for human beings Only ♂ |
|---|---|

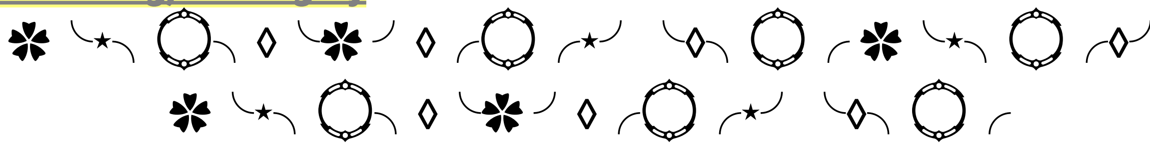
| Pattern - Maf ’uulaatun مَفْعُوْلَاتٌ (feminine) /// Maf ’uuloona مَفْعُوْلُونَ (masculine) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Man-suuraatun<br>women who were helped ♀ | منْصُوْرَاتٌ | Man-suuruuna<br>men who were helped ♂ | مَنْصُوْرُوْنَ |
| Mah-buubaatun<br>loved women ♀ | مَحْبُوْبَاتٌ | Mah-buubuuna<br>loved men ♂ | مَحْبُوْبُوْنَ |
| Mah-muudaatun<br>liked females ♀ | مَحْمُوْدَاتٌ | Mah-muuduuna<br>liked males ♂ | مَحْمُوْدُوْنَ |
| Mak’buuhaatun<br>disliked females ♀ | مَقْبُوْحَاتٌ | Mak’buuhuuna<br>disliked men ♂ | مَقْبُوْحُوْنَ |
| Mah-fuuzaatun<br>protected women<br>♀Feminine إسمُ المَفْعُوْل | مَحْفُوْظَاتٌ | Mah-fuuzuuna<br>protected men<br>♂Masculine إسمُ المَفْعُوْل | مَحْفُوْظُوْنَ |



**Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.**

(22:74) ﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty



| |
|---|
| |
| |
| Those desirous of learning ARABIC through - URDU / Bengaaly/ ENGLISH / French /German/ Turkish,etc...... - may write to - |
| ARABIC BY RADIO , |
| Post Box .325 ,P.C: 11511 |
| CAIRO , Arab Republic of Egypt – e.mail.:- emmyaayad@gmail.com |
| or to arabic by radio_1966@ertu.org // or //Sawsan Zaki2012@yahoo.com |
| |



## ● Identification of Parts of Speech ---a few model "Kelimaat" from Al-Quraanu.

### 1 -إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار THE PURPOSE OF CREATION :

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَمَا خَلَقْتُ الْجِنّ وَالْإِنسَ إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُونِ (51:56)

(-Al Quran-)

**And I (Allaahu-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa) created not , the jinn and mankind , except that they should worship ME-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa (Alone).** **(Ad-d'ariyat -56-)**

| | |
|---|---|
| Harfun atfun-connector | و |
| Particle of negation for past-tense | مَا |
| Verb-past tense-first person –masculine –singular –vowel-mark= d'ammatun | خَلَقْتُ |
| Definite Noun – as Direct object- (Mafoolun- bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending--Fathatun | الْجِنّ |
| Harfun -Atfun-connector | و |
| Definite Noun as Direct object- (Mafoolu- bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending--Fathatun | الْإِنسَ |
| Harful - istas'naa=excepting particle- | إِلَّا |
| • La=particle of stress.+<br>• Present tense verb+<br>• Pronoun suffix -1st person singular | لِيَعْبُدُونِ |

إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَلَا تَنَازَعُوا فَتَفْشَلُوا وَتَذْهَبَ

رِيحُكُمْ ۖ وَاصْبِرُوا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَالصَّابِرِينَ

**And obey Allaahu-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa and His Messenger-(s.A.s), and do not dispute (with one another) lest you lose courage and your strength departs** ([bulldozers are around the corner in the occupied lands of "Bytul Maqdis" and elsewhere in some blotusplotuswasti-kneonazi-cleochembupatra-butlerhitler-babangiddanidda,goebbelgobbiyyal,yemattrmwende,Waandadeimuttalan,majsymadrepadre,

gauglebear,lands like C.A.R.,Arakan.,former Turkish Khilfahalands,++++++++ ]),

**And be patient. Surely, Allaahu-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa is with those who are As-Sabireena (the patient).**

إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار(al-Anfaal-46 )

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | 1- Wa –Harfun-Atfun-connector<br>2 - Command-Verb –masculine-plural | وَأَطِيعُوا |
| | Proper Noun – (Alamun ) as the Direct object- (Mafoolun- bihi ) –in Nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending--Fathatun | اللَّهَ |
| | 5- Wa-Harfun atfun-connector<br>2- Rasooluhu -genitive constrction as object - | وَرَسُولَهُ |
| | (wa) Harfun atfun-connector | وَ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | vowel sign-sukoonun | |
| | (wa) Harfun -atfun-connector | وَ |
| | Verb-feminine- singular –present tense - | تذْهَبَ |
| | Genitive constrction as the -Object - | رِيحُكُم ؐصلے |
| | Subjunctive -Particle -forces the following noun to accept -nasab i.e. fathatun as vowel-sign+++ | إِنّ |
| | +++ Proper Noun – (Alamun ) as the Direct object- (Mafoolun-bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending--Fathatun | اللّهَ |
| | (Particle )–Aamilun- | مَعَ |
| | - Ma'rifa -Definite –masculine –plural –NOUN-case ending= -Mansoobun- -case-end=ya'un+ noonun | الصّابِرِينَ |



• إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار

a

- MUSLIM UMMAH MUST BE A "BUNYAANUN MARSOOSUN "----AN UNITED STRUCTURE WITHOUT ANY CRACKS...AND NEVER BE A DIVIDED LOT...

BEWARE OF...72

BE A PART OF THE UMMAH....

- ANBIYAA,SAHAABAH,SALIHEENA,SHUHADAAA, ......DID THEY CREATE GROUPS AND FOLLOW A PERTICULAR SCHOOL OF THOUGT ?
- ANBIYAA,SAHAABAH,SALIHEENA,SHUHADAAA, ....THEY FOLLOWED ALLAAHU.S COMMANDS ONLY AS AN UMMAH-
- THEN WHY SHOULD I DEVIATE FROM THE "UMMAH ",AND DISPLY A DIFFERENT ICON AS A SIGN OF MY LOYALTY TO SOME DEVIANT"FIRQAH"..S.72

∴I MUST BE LOYAL TO MY " RABBU + KHAALIQ + MY EVERY THING " ONLY ..WHO HAS FORBIDDEN FISSIPAROUS EVOPORATIVE DISSIPATIVE FACTIONALISM AND ULTIMATE SELF ANHILATION BY HARAKIRI...

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم....

وَاعْتَصِمُوا بِحَبْلِ اللَّهِ جَمِيعًا وَلَا تَفَرَّقُوا ۚ وَاذْكُرُوا
نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ كُنْتُمْ أَعْدَاءً فَأَلَّفَ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِكُمْ
فَأَصْبَحْتُمْ بِنِعْمَتِهِ إِخْوَانًا وَكُنْتُمْ عَلَىٰ شَفَا حُفْرَةٍ مِنَ
النَّارِ فَأَنْقَذَكُمْ مِنْهَا ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ آيَاتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ
تَهْتَدُونَ (3:103)

,AND HOLD FAST, ALL OF YOU TOGETHER, TO THE ROPE OF ALLAH (I.E. THIS QURAN)
,S FAVOUR ON YOU'AND BE NOT DIVIDED AMONG YOURSELVES, AND REMEMBER ALLAH
FOR YOU WERE ENEMIES ONE TO ANOTHER BUT HE JOINED YOUR HEARTS TOGETHER, SO
THAT, BY HIS GRACE, YOU BECAME BRETHREN (IN ISLAMIC FAITH), AND YOU WERE ON
THE BRINK OF A PIT OF FIRE, AND HE SAVED YOU FROM IT. THUS ALLAH MAKES HIS
AYAT (PROOFS, EVIDENCES, VERSES, LESSONS, SIGNS, REVELATIONS, ETC.,) CLEAR TO

(3:103) .YOU, THAT YOU MAY BE GUIDED

**:QURAN**

TRANSLATION BY HILALI

- ◆ ❍ ........MAY SHAITAN_SATAN- NOT OVERPOWER ME .....AAMEEN.....

- ◊ ◉ ◊❍ ◆ ◊❍ ◉ ﷽

- 2-Submission to Allaahu –subhaanu wa ta'alaa- and obedience

  to Allaahu–subhaanu wa ta'alaa- and HIS messenger

  –salla-Allaahu alaihi wa sallim-

- ﷽

. وَ مَن يُطِعِ الرّسُولْ فَقَدْ أطَاعَ ألله .

- ..He who obeys the Messenger, obeys Allah:

- (blank Cheque given to The Prophet.sas.) But if any turn

away, We have not sent thee to watch over their (evil deeds). (4:80)

- (- YUSUF ALI-)
-
- QURAN.- (AL-K'URANU – NISA - 4: 80 ):
- **WA MAN UTEIE AR-RASOOLA FA-QAD ATAA'A ALLAAHA-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa**

| | |
|---|---|
| (wa) Harfun atfun-connector | و |
| 1-INTEROGATIVE /// 2-CONDITIONAL PRONOUN | مَن |
| Verb– singular -masculine | يُطِعِ |

| | |
|---|---|
| (Mafuulun-bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansuubun) –case ending--Fathatun | |
| Particles = Fa (Particle -connector) + K'ad (Particle of certainity) | فَقَدْ |
| Verb-Past-tense-Masculine -plural | أطَاعَ |
| Proper Noun – (Alamun ) as the Direct object- (Mafuulun- bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansuubun ) –case ending--Fathatun | أللّهَ |

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ-
وَلَا تَوَلَّوْا عَنْهُ وَأَنتُمْ تَسْمَعُونَ

**O you who believe! Obey ALLAAHU-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa and His Messenger,**
**and turn not away from him**
**(i.e. Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)- while you are**

**hearing. (al-Anfaal-20-)**

| | |
|---|---|
| Vocative -+++ | يَا |
| Vocative -+++ | أَيُّهَا |
| Relative Pronoun-masculine plural- | الَّذِينَ |
| Verb-Past-tense-Masculine -plural | آمَنُوا |
| Verb of Command –plural-masculine | أَطِيعُوا |
| Proper Noun – (Alamun ) as the Direct object- (Mafoolun- bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending--Fathatun | اللَّه |
| (wa) Harfun atfun-connector | و |
| Definite Noun – as Direct object- (Mafoolun-bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending--Fathatun | رَسُولَهُ |
| (wa) Harfun atfun-connector | و |
| Particle of negation | لَا |
| Verb–plural-masculine | تَوَلَّوْا |

(22:74) بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | singular –masculine | |
| | (wa) Harfun atfun-connector+ | و أَنتُمْ |
| | Verb-Present tense-2nd Person –Masculine -Plural | تَسْمَعُونَ |

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

إِنَّ الدِّينَ عِندَ اللَّهِ الْإِسْلَامُ

**3- The –Deen selected by**

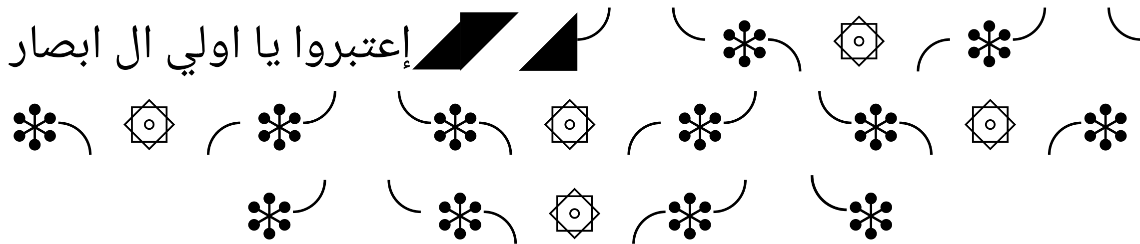
**Allaahu-SubuhaanaHU wa ta'Alaa**

**Truly, the religion with Allahu-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa is Islam. (Al-imran-19).**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Subjunctive -Particle -forces the following noun to accept -nasab i.e. fathatun as vowel-sign+++ | إِنَّ |
| | +++Definite Noun –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending--Fathatun | الدِّينَ |
| | (PARTICLE –HARFUL-JARR) IT FORCES THE FOLLOWING NOUN TO ADOPT A KESRAH AS VOWEL SIGN+++ | عِندَ |

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | +++ (Alamun)-Proper-NOUN-case ending-(majroorun)-vowel-mark-kesrah- | اللّٰهِ |
| | Ma'rifa -Definite –masculine –singular-NOUN-case ending= RAFAH state –D'ammatun | الْإِسْلَامُ |




بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الْيَوْمَ أَكْمَلْتُ لَكُمْ دِينَكُمْ وَأَتْمَمْتُعَلَيْكُمْ نِعْمَتِي
وَرَضِيتُ لَكُمُ الْإِسْلَامَ دِينًا ۚ

**This day, I ,(ALLAAHU)-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa have perfected your religion for you, And completed My-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa Favours upon you, and have chosen for you Islam as your religion (al-Maidah-3-)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Definite Noun –in nasab condition (mansoobun) case ending--Fathatun | الْيَوْمَ |
| | Verb-past tense-first person –masculine –singular-vowel-mark= d'ammatun | أَكْمَلْتُ |

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | • (LA)-HARFUN-<br>• (KUM)-ATTACHED PRONOUN- 2ND PERSON –MASCULINE –PLURAL- | لَكُمْ |
| | Definite Noun – as Direct object- (Mafoolun- bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending--Fathatun | دِينَكُمْ |
| | Harfun atfun-connector | و |
| | Verb-past tense-first person –masculine –singular- vowel-mark= d'ammatun | أَتْمَمْتُ |
| | 1-PARTICLE –<br>2-(KUM)-ATTACHED PRONOUN- 2ND PERSON –MASCULINE –PLURAL- | عَلَيْكُمْ |
| | Definite Noun – as Direct object- (Mafoolun- bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending--Fathatun | نِعْمَتِي |
| | (wa) Harfun atfun-connector | و |
| | Verb-past tense-first person –masculine –singular- vowel-mark= d'ammatun | رَضِيتُ |
| | 1- ( L ) PARTICLE –<br>2-(KUM)-ATTACHED PRONOUN- 2ND PERSON –MASCULINE –PLURAL- | لَكُمُ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Ma'rifa -Definite Noun – as Direct object- (Mafoolun- bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending--Fathatun | الْإِسْلَامَ |
| | In-definite Noun – as Direct object- (Mafoolun- bihi ) –in Nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending—Fatha-tanweenun- | دِينًا ج |

٢

تراكيب

-ANALYSES of Model Sentences -2-

إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار-5

**THE SIGNS OF MUNAAFIK'EEN-**
**(THE HYPOCRITES )**

**The hypocrites, men and women, are one from another; they enjoin (on the people) Al-Munkar (i.e. disbelief and polytheism of all kinds and all that Islam has forbidden), and forbid (people) from Al-Ma'ruf (i.e. Islamic Monotheism and all that Islam orders one to do), and they close their hands [from giving (spending in Allah's Cause) alms]. They have forgotten Allahu -SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa , so HE-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa has forgotten them. Verily, the hypocrites are the Fasiqun (rebellious, disobedient to Allahu**

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa -)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْمُنَافِقُونَ وَالْمُنَافِقَاتُ بَعْضُهُم مِّن بَعْضٍ ۚ يَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمُنكَرِ
وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَقْبِضُونَ أَيْدِيَهُمْ ۚ نَسُوا اللَّهَ
فَنَسِيَهُمْ ۗ
إِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ

( at-Tauba-67- )

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Ma'rifa -Definite –masculine –plural –NOUN-case ending= RAFAH state -waavun +noonun | الْمُنَافِقُونَ |
| | 1-Wa=harfun –connector<br>2- Ma'rifa -Definite-feminine-plural-NOUN- third person-- case ending- Rafah- alifun + tha-un | وَالْمُنَافِقَاتُ |
| | Common plural adjective + pro-noun–third person – in Rafah—state—vowel-sign –D'ammatun | بَعْضُهُم |
| | Harul-jarr (causes genitive effect on the following noun /adjective ) | مِّن |
| | Common plural indefinite adjective–third person in genitive state- Vowel mark is =Kesrah tanween | بَعْضٍ |
| | Verb-masculine –plural –third person -vowel-Rafah—state sign=waavun = noonun | يَأْمُرُونَ ۚ |
| | 2- Harul-jarr ( bi )<br>3- Ma'rifa- Definite Noun –in –jarr-state (majrooru ) vowel-mark=Kesrah | بِالْمُنكَرِ |
| | 1- (wa ) = connector (harful Atfi) | وَيَنْهَوْنَ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | 2- Verb-masculine –plural –third person -vowel- Rafah–state -sign=waavun = noonun | |
| | Harul-jarr | عَنْ |
| | Definite - Ma'rifa Noun in genitive state- Vowel Mark is =Kesrah | المَعْرُوفِ |
| | 1- (wa ) = connector (harful Atfi)<br>2-Verb-masculine –plural –third person -vowel-sign=waavun = noonun- Rafah–state | وَيَقْبِضُونَ |
| | Jama'un Takseerun –Broken plural + connected to - third person –masculine –pronoun – | أَيْدِيَهُمْ ج |
| | Past-tense verb –plural- third person –masculine | نَسُوا |
| | Proper Noun – (Alamun ) as the Direct object- (Mafoolun- bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending--Fathatun | اللَّهَ |
| | 1-Fa-particle-+<br>6- +-nasiya- Past-tense verb –singular- third person –masculine +<br>7- + a - third person –masculine –pronoun – as object attached to the Verb - | فَنَسِيَهُمْ قلے |
| | Subjenctive -Particle -forces the following noun to accept -nasab i.e. fathatun as vowel-sign | إِنَّ |
| | Ma'rifa -Definite –masculine - third preson –plural –NOUN -- (mansoobun ) case ending= nasab =ya-un +noonun | الْمُنَافِقِينَ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | a - third person –masculine –plural-–pronoun – in Nominative case- ( marfooun )–rafah sign - d'ammatun | هُمْ |
| | Ma'rifa -Definite –masculine- third preson –plural –NOUN -– (Rafah–state -) case ending = waavun + noonun | الْفَاسِقُونَ |

## 6- The Qualities Of Believing Men and Women

71

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتُ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ ۚ يَأْمُرُونَ
بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَيُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ
وَيُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَيُطِيعُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ
سَيَرْحَمُهُمُ اللَّهُ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ (9:71)

(-Al Quran-)

إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار **The believers, men and women, are Auliya' (helpers, supporters, friends, protectors) of one another; they enjoin (on the people) Al-Ma'ruf (i.e. Islamic Monotheism and all that Islam orders one to do), and forbid (people) from Al-Munkar (i.e. polytheism and disbelief of all kinds, and all that Islam has forbidden); they perform As-Salat (Iqamat-as-Salat), and give the Zakat, and obey Allaah and His Messenger. Allaahu -SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa will have His Mercy on them. Surely Allaahu-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa is All-Mighty, All-Wise.**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Ma'rifa -Definite –masculine- third preson | وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ |

| | |
|---|---|
| −plural −NOUN -- (Rafah−state -) case ending = waavun + noonun | |
| 1-Wa=harfun −connector<br>2 Ma'rifa -Definite-feminine-plural-NOUN-third person - case ending- Rafah- alifun + tha-un | وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتُ |
| Noun+3rd person masculine −plural- pronoun ( suffixed ) | بَعْضُهُمْ |
| masculine- third person −Broken plural −NOUN Dammatun- (Rafah-state -) +++ | أَوْلِيَاءُ |
| +++Indefinite noun −genitive case- vowel-mark -Majroorun-Kesrah | بَعْضٍ ج |
| Verb -3rd person-masculine −plural-(Rafah−state -) case ending = waavun + noonun | يَأْمُرُونَ |
| Harfun jarrin + Ma'rifa -definite noun-(majroorun ) case ending - Kesrah | بِالْمَعْرُوفِ |
| 1- (wa ) −connector +2- Verb -3rd person-masculine −plural-(Rafah−state -) case ending = waavun + noonun | وَيَنْهَوْنَ |
| Harfu- jarrin-/particle +++ | عَنِ |
| +++ Ma'rifa −definite Noun -(majroorun ) case ending - Kesrah | الْمُنكَرِ |
| 1-(wa ) −connector +2- Verb -3rd person-masculine −plural-(Rafah−state -) case ending = waavun + noonun | وَيُقِيمُونَ |

| | |
|---|---|
| Ma'rifa-Definite Noun as – Mafoolu-bihi—the direct Object –(mansoobun)-case end-Fathatun | الصَّلَاةَ |
| wa ) –connector +2- Verb -3rd person-masculine –plural-(Rafah—state -) case ending = waavun + noonun | وَيُؤْتُونَ |
| Ma'rifa - definite Noun –Feminine in-Rafah—state -) case ending Fat'hatun. | الزَّكَاةَ |
| wa ) –connector +2- Verb -3rd person-masculine –plural-(Rafah—state -) case ending = waavun + noonun | وَيُطِيعُونَ |
| Proper Noun – (Alamun ) as the Direct object-(Mafoolun- bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending--Fathatun | اللَّهَ |
| | |
| Ismun Ishaaratun- Static -Masculine Plural-3rd person-Pointing pronoun- Rafah state - | أُولَـٰئِكَ |
| 1- future tense verb +2- third person –masculine –plural-–pronoun – in Nominative case-( marfooun )– static rafah sign - | سَيَرْحَمُهُمُ |
| Proper Noun – (Alamun)– in Nominative case-( marfooun )– vowel mark-D'ammatun- | اللَّهُ ۗ |
| Subjunctive -Particle -forces the following noun to accept -nasab i.e. fathatun as vowel-sign | إِنَّ |
| Proper Noun – (Alamun ) as the Direct object-(Mafoolun- bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending--Fathatun | اللَّهَ |
| 1-Indefinite Noun(-Nakira ) masculine –singular -=Rafah state =vowel-mark-Tanweenul-Dammati+++ | عَزِيزٌ |
| 2-+++Indefinite Noun(-Nakira ) masculine | حَكِيمٌ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | −singular -=Rafah state<br>=vowel-mark-Tanweenul-Dammati= | |

**LET NOT ZAKAAH GO THE OTHERWAY , UNACCEPTED !!!!!!**

**BEWARE OF VESTED INTEREST TRAP OF GANDIPET GOLMALL,BAIT**

**FOR CROWDFUND MAAL !!!!!!!**

**UNDER THE GUISE OF "FEE SABEELULLAAHI"**



**ORGANISATIONS , ,SOCALLED SCHOOLS,UNIVERSITIES ETC.., ARE ELIGIBLE**

**FOR OTHER DONATIONS ...BUT NOT FOR THE ZAKAAH... ,..... ...**

**.....CERTAIN VESTED INTERESTS ARE MISLEADING THE GULLIBLE SINCE**

**TIMES IMMEMEMORIAL ....●●●**

**....!!!!!ONLY!!!! AND ONLY BELIEVING INDIVIDUALS ,ESPECIALLY THE POOR ,**

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ (22:74)
They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty

FUQARAA,MASSAKEENU,ETC..ARE ENTITLED TO THIS CHARITY... AS COMMANDED BY ألله.ﷻ

إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار

- **FOOD GOR THOUGHT - AL-K'URANU :** ( 9-60 )

- >>> AS-SADAK'AAT (CONTEXTUALLY–ZAKAAT) :ARE ONLY FOR 1-THE FUQARAA-(THE-POOR), 2-AL-MASAAKEEN-(THE-DEPRIVED),3-THOSE AUTHORISED TO GATHER ZAKAAT,-4-AND TO ATTARCT THE HEARTS OF THOSE–INCLINED TOWARDS ISLAAM,-5-TO FREE THE CAPTIVES OF WAR,-6-THE DEBT-RIDDEN MUSLIMS,-7-THOSE FIGHTING WARS IN THE CAUSE OF Allaahu-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa,-8-A WAY FARER-IN NEED –

- –A DUTY IMPOSED BY Allaahu-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa --- Allaahu-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa IS ALL-KNOWING AND ALL-WISE <<إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار> .

- بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- إِنَّمَا الصَّدَقَاتُ لِلْفُقَرَاءِ وَالْمَسَاكِينِ وَالْعَامِلِينَ ۞

عَلَيْهَا وَالْمُؤَلَّفَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَفِي الرِّقَابِ وَالْغَارِمِينَ وَفِي

سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ ۖ فَرِيضَةً مِنَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ

حَكِيمٌ (9:60)

- AL-QURAN

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | VERILY THAT | انما |
| | AS-SADAK'AAT<br>( CONTEXTUALLY –ZAKAAT ) | الصدقات |
| | ARE ONLY FOR-<br>THE FUQARAA ( THE SEEKING POOR )<br>( MANY OPPORTUNITIES FOR US ) | للفقراء |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | -AL-MASAAKEEN-<br><br>(THE POOR WHO DON'T BEG ) ( FAIRLY GOOD CHANCES ) | ؤ المساكين |
| | -THOSE AUTHORISED TO GATHER ZAKAAT BY ISLAMIC GOVERNMENTS RULED BY THE SHARIA-LAW.(N-A- TO MANY ) | ؤالعملين عايها |
| | -AND TO ATTARCT THE HEARTS OF THOSE –INCLINED TOWARDS ISLAAM–<br><br>(BEST OPPORTUNITY NEGLECTED AND UN DER UTILIZED BY MANY ) | ؤ المؤلفة قلؤبهم |
| | -- TO FREE THE CAPTIVES OF WAR (N.A. TO MANY ) | ؤ في الرقاب |
| | -FOR THE DEBT-RIDDEN---<br><br>(OODLES AND OPPORTUNITIES GALORE -BUT NO TAKERS ) | ؤ الغارمين |
| | -WA FEE SABEELI LLAAHI—-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa<br><br>( THIS IS THE MOST MISUNDERSTOOD , THE MOST MIS INTERPRETED AND THE UTMOST MISQUOTED SEGMENT OF THIS VERSE -BY ALL AND SUNDRY FOR THEIR ULTERIOR MOTIVES AND MATERIAL USURPATION -THUS DEPRIVING THE REAL LY ELIGIBLE CATEGORIES TO A LARGER EXTENT ) ONE MUST REFER TO AUTHENETIC TAFAASEER AND | ؤفي سبيل<br><br>اللّهِ |

| | |
|---|---|
| AAHAADEES TO GAIN THE CORRECT -FIRST HAND KNOWLEDGE | |
| -THE WAY FARER<br>( GOOD SCOPE FOR EXTENDING HELP ) | ؤ ابن سبيل |
| THE ACOMMANDING ORDINANCE | فريضة |
| FROM | من |
| **ALLAHU**-**SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa** | اَللّٰهُ |
| **ALLAAHU**-**SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa IS THE ALL-KNOWING , –THE –WISEST -** | وَاللّٰهُ عليم حكيم |

- 
- 5- K'URAN: ( 9-111 )
- بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- >إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار>> **VERILY ALLAHU-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa HAS PURCHASED OF THE BELIEVERS THEIR LIVES AND THEIR PROPERTIES FOR A PRICE THAT THEY WILL GET PARADISE**

>إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار>>

- ﷽

- ۞ إِنَّ اللَّهَ اشْتَرَىٰ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنفُسَهُمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُم بِأَنَّ لَهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ ۚ يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَيَقْتُلُونَ وَيُقْتَلُونَ ۖ وَعْدًا عَلَيْهِ حَقًّا فِي التَّوْرَاةِ وَالْإِنجِيلِ وَالْقُرْآنِ ۚ وَمَنْ أَوْفَىٰ بِعَهْدِهِ مِنَ اللَّهِ ۚ فَاسْتَبْشِرُوا بِبَيْعِكُمُ الَّذِي بَايَعْتُم بِهِ ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ

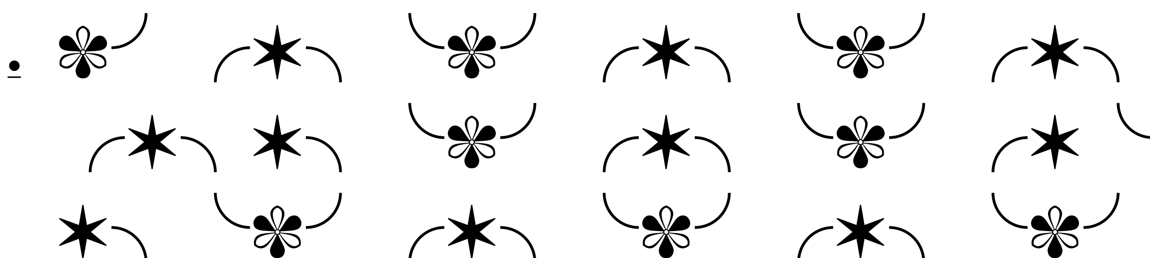
(9:111)

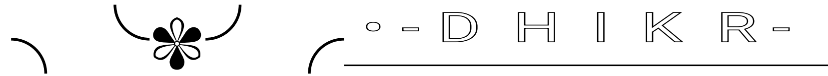
- (-AL QURAN-)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | 1-INNA-HARFUN NAASIBATUN–<br><br>2-ALLAAHA-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa<br>–ISMUN-ALAMUN- MANSOOBUN | ان الله |
| | 3-ISHTARAA<br><br>- FAEL-UL-MAADII | اشتري |
| | 4-MIN- HARFUN JARRUN | من |
| | 5-MUMINEENA-<br><br>ISMUN MAJROORUM | المؤمنين |
| | | |
| | 6-AN'FUSA + JAMA'UN TAKSEERUN-MANSOOBUN +HUM- D'AMEERUN-(PRONOUN)–THIRD PERSON –MASCULINE- ATAACHED TO THE BROKEN PLURAL. | انفسهم |
| | 7-WA- | وَ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | CONNECTOR( HARFUN ATFUN ) | |
| | 8-AMAVAALA + JAMA'UN TAKSEERUN-MANSOOBUN + <br><br> HUM- P RONOUN—THIRD PERSON –MASCULINE -ATAACHED TO THE BROKEN PLURAL. | اموٰالهم |
| | 9-BI-HARFUN JARRUN | ب |
| | 10-ANNA-HARFUN NAASIBATUN | ان |
| | 11-LAAMUN - HARFUN | ل |
| | 12-HUM- P RONOUN—THIRD PERSON –MASCULINE -ATAACHED TO THE PARTICLE -LAAMUN | هم |
| | 13-AL-JANNATA- MAFOOLUN BIHI <br><br> –(OBJECT )-MANSOOBUN | الجنة |

•
•






## • - THE EXCELLENCE OF REMEMBRANCE OF ALLAHU –SUBUHAANAHU WA TA'ALAA

• - إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

| |
|---|
| • - ALAA BI-DHIKR-ILLAHI-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa TAT'MA-INN-UL-K'ULOOBU. |

| |
|---|
| كلمتان خفيفتان علي اللِسان ثقيلتان في الميزان حبيبتان الي الرحمان |
| ---سبحان ألله وبحمده–سبحان ألله العظيم--- |
| -(-متفق عليه - ) |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | 1- (KALIMATUN+AANI ) = KALIMATAANI*** =TWO WORDS ( INDEFINITE DUAL NOUN—IN NOMINATIVE CASE) HENCE THE CASE ENDING IS ALIF+NOON--<br><br>***THE WORDS -1- + 2- TOGETHER FORM AN ADJECTIVAL CLAUSE | كلمتان |

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | 2-(KHAFEEFATUN+AANI ) =KHAFEEFATAANI*** -( TWO WORDS THAT ARE ) LIGHTER ( INDEFINITE DUAL ADJECTIVE NOMINATIVE CASE --) THE CASE ENDING IS ALIF+NOON ***THE WORDS -1- + 2- TOGETHER FORM AN ADJECTIVAL CLAUSE | خفيفتان |
| | AALAA==ON<br><br>(PARTICLE –HARFUL-JARR) IT FORCES THE FOLLOWING NOUN TO ADOPT A KESRAH AS VOWEL SIGN | علي |
| | AL-LISAANI==THE TONGUE<br><br>( DEFINITE NOUN GEN ITIVE CASE )AFFECTED BY THE PARTICLE HENCE THE VOWEL SIGN IS A KESRAH | اللسان |
| | (TSAKEELATUN+AANI )= TSAKEELATAANI=_==AND ( THE TWO THAT ARE ) = HEAVIER<br><br>( INDEFINITE DUAL NOUN—IN NOMINATIVE CASE -- HENCE THE CASE ENDING IS = ALIF+NOON | ثقيلتان |
| | FII = [IN-)<br><br>(PARTICLE –HARFUL-JARR) IT FORCES THE FOLLOWING NOUN TO ADOPT A KESRAH AS VOWEL SIGN | في |
| | AL-MEEZAANI==ON THE SCALES OF WEIGHT ( ON THE DAY OF JUDGEMENT )<br><br>( DEFINITE NOUN GEN ITIVE CASE )AFFECTED BY THE PARTICLE HENCE THE VOWEL SIGN IS A KESRAH | الميزان |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | (HABEEBATUN+AANI ) = HABEEBATAANI (==(THEY ARE ) THE MOST LIKED OR LOVED WORDS<br><br>( INDEFINITE DUAL NOUN—IN NOMINATIVE CASE -- DUAL) HENCE THE CASE ENDING IS -ALIF+NOON-- | حبيبتان |
| | ILAA=TO – (PARTICLE –HARFUL-JARR) IT FORCES THE FOLLOWING NOUN TO ADOPT A KESRAH AS VOWEL SIGN | الي |
| | AR-RAHMAANI==(ALLAAHU-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa ) THE UT-MOST GRACEFUL-<br><br>( DEFINITE NOUN GEN ITIVE CASE )AFFECTED BY THE PARTICLE HENCE THE VOWEL SIGN IS A KESRAH | الرحمان |
| | SUB'HANALLAHI-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa<br><br>== (THE TWO WORDS ARE) GLORIFIED IS ALLAAHU-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa -(GENIVE PHRASE- MUDAAFU WAL MUDAFU ILAHI ) | سبحان<br>أللهِ |
| | WA-BI-HAMDI-HI-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa<br><br>==AND PRAISED IS HE (ALLAHU) -SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa<br>▪ (CONNECTOR )-WA=AND<br>▪ (PARTICLE HARFUL-JARR ) BI= WITH OR BY | وبحمده |

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

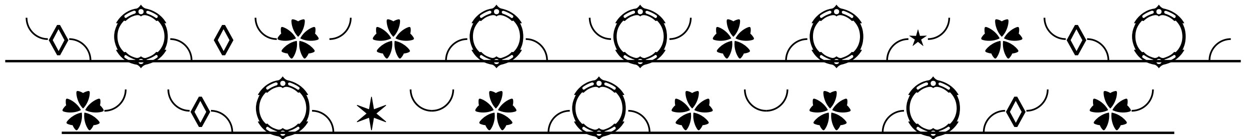
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ▪ HAMD =(PRAISE) (NOUN PRECEEDED BY HARFUL-JARR )<br>▪ HI (HIS) -SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa -PRONOUN –ATTACHED TO NOUN<br>▪ (BI ) + HAMD +HU =<br>▪ (BI-HAMDIHI ) =GENITIVE CONSTUCTION-MUDAAFU-WAL-MUDAAFU-ILAIHI—<br>▪ BOTH -4- +-5- ARE PRECEEDED BY HARFUL JARR –HENCE THE CASE ENDING IS –KESRAH-<br>▪ THERE IS MORE THAN WHAT MEET THE EYES .ALLAHU -SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa KNOWS THE BEST . | |
| | SUB'HANALLAHI-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa<br><br>=GLORIFIED IS ALLAAHU-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa -(GENIVE PHRASE- MUDAAFU WAL MUDAFU ILAIHI ) AFFECTED BY THE PARTICLE HENCE THE VOWEL SIGN IS A KESRAH | سبحان<br><br>أللهِ |
| | AL-AZEEMI-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa<br><br>= ( HE-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa IS )THE GREATEST -(SECOND ADJECTIVAL NOUN ) GENIVE PHRASE- MUDAAFU WAL MUDAFU ILAIHI ) AFFECTED BY THE PARTICLE HENCE THE VOWEL SIGN IS A KESRAH | العظيم--- |
| | +++ MUTTAFIK'UN==<br><br>(BOTH BUKHAARII AND MUSLIM ) (HAVE ) ==AGREED +++<br><br>( متفق عليه -) | |

| | +++ ALAIHI<br><br>= +++UPON – THE HADEES ( THAT THIS HADEES IS AUTHNETIC-SAHEEHUN ) |
|---|---|



إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار





◢إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار◤



[9:18-Al-Quranu.] *-The Mosques of ALLAAHU – SubuhaanaHU WaTaalaa -*

*SHALL be maintained ONLY by those who believe in ALLAAHU-SubuhaanaHu WaTaalaa –and the last day , perform as-Salaat , and give az-Zakaat , and fear none but ALLAAHU_Jalla JalaalaHU*---- إعتبروا

**Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.**

يا اولي ال ابصار

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

إِنَّمَا يَعْمُرُ مَسَاجِدَ اللَّهِ مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ
وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَى الزَّكَاةَ وَلَمْ يَخْشَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ ۖ فَعَسَىٰ
أُولَٰئِكَ أَنْ يَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِينَ (9:18)

సూరతుత్-త్౦బతి,9-18

**The mosques of ALLAAHU – SubuhaanaHU WaTaalaa -**

**SHALL be maintained ONLY by those who believe in ALLAAHU-SubuhaanaHu**

**WaTaalaa –and the last day , perform as-Salaat ,(((Mark the Word Assalaah-and**

**Not definitely BoozeRouguey NAMAAZ))) and give az-Zakaat , and fear none**

**but ALLAAHU_Jalla JalaalaHU-**

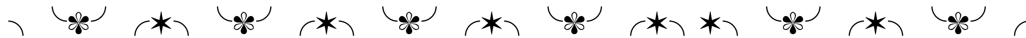
**Mosques are not the Private RealEstate Jagirs of Any Person.**

**Those who donot bear these Fundamental Traits of PIETY MUST abdicate**

**the "Sadar"-Trusteeship in favour of a Qualified Muslim....that will be better**

**for those persons than Clinging to the Chair**

**adamantly**



# إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصر

# 1- Exclusive Tract for Examples.: ♀ ♂

- Al-Jumlatu-l-ismiyyatu -

## Nominal Sentences with third person-Personal Pronouns

| Feminine Nominal Sentences - ♀ (-with a Personal Pronoun as a DOER – in RAFAH state) | Numbers | Masculine Nominal Sentences - (-with a Personal Pronoun as a DOER – in RAFAH state) ♂ |
|---|---|---|
| هِيَ رَاكِعَةٌ<br>♀ Hiya Raaki'aTUN<br>(She is a Bowing Woman) | Singular | هُوَ رَاكِعٌ<br>♂ Huwa Raaki'UN<br>(He is a Bowing Man) |
| هِيَ مُسْلِمَةٌ<br>♀ Hiya MuslimaTUN | | هُوَ مُسْلِمٌ<br>♂ Huwa MuslimUN |

(22:74) بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| (She is a Muslimah) | | (He is a Muslim) |
|---|---|---|
| هِيَ فَائِزَةٌ<br>♀ Hiya Faa'izaTUN<br>(She is a Successful Female) | | هُوَ فَائِزٌ<br>♂ Huwa Faa'izUN<br>(He is a Successful Man) |
| | | |
| هُمَا مُسْلِمَتَانِ<br>♀ Humaa MuslimaTAANI<br>(They are two Female Muslims ) | Dual | هُمَا مُسْلِمَانِ<br>♂ Humaa MuslimAANI<br>(They are two Male Muslims ) |
| هُمَا رَاكِعَتَانِ<br>♀ Humaa Raaki'aTAANI<br>(They are two Bowing Women) | | هُمَا رَاكِعَانِ<br>♂ Humaa Raaki'AANI<br>(They are two Bowing Men) |
| هُمَا فَائِزَتَانِ<br>♀ Humaa FaaizaTAANI<br>(They are two Successful Females) | | هُمَا فَائِزَانِ<br>♂ Humaa FaaizAANI<br>(They are two Successful Males) |
| | | |
| هُنَّ مُسْلِمَاتٌ<br>♀ Hunna MuslimAATUN<br>(They are Muslim ladies) | Plural | هُمْ مُسْلِمُوْنَ<br>♂ Hum MuslimUUNA<br>(They are Muslim Men) |
| هُنَّ رَاكِعَاتٌ | | هُمْ رَاكِعُوْنَ |

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ♀ Hunna Raaki'AATUN<br>(They are Muslim ladies<br>( Bowing ladies) | | ♂ Hum Raaki'UUNA<br>(They are Bowing Men) |
| هُنَّ فَائِزَاتٌ<br>♀ Hunna FaaizAATUN<br>(They are Successful ladies) | | هُمْ فَائِزُوْنَ<br>♂ Hum FaaizUUNA<br>(They are Successful Men) |

## 2 - Exclusive Tract for Examples : ♀ ♂

## al–Mubtada'u and al-Khabaru -

## ( Nominal Sentences ) - Al-Jumlatu-l-ismiyyatu -

| Feminine ♀ Nominal Sentences - (-with a Noun as a DOER – in RAFAH state) | Numbers | Masculine ♂ Nominal Sentences - (-with a Noun as a DOER – in RAFAH state) |
|---|---|---|
| أَلْمُؤْمِنَةُ صَادِقَةٌ<br>♀ al-Mu'minunatu Saadik'aTUN<br>(the Mu'minah is a truthful lady) | Singula | أَلْمُؤْمِنُ صادِ قٌ<br>♂ al-Mu'minu Saadik'UN<br>(the Mu'min is a truthful person) |

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

(22:74) بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ
They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| أَلْكافِرَةُ قَانِطَةٌ<br>♀ al-Kaafiratu K'aanit'aTUN<br>(the Kaafirah is a despairing woman) | | أَلْكافِرُ قَانِطٌ<br>♂ al-Kaafiru K'aanit'UN<br>(the Kaafir is a despairing man) |
| أَلْمُنَافِقَةُ خَاسِرَةٌ<br>♀ al- munaafik'atu KhaasiraTUN<br>(the Munaafik'ah is a female Loser) | | أَلْمُنَافِقُ خَاسِرٌ<br>♂ al-munaafik'u KhaasirUN<br>(the Munaafik'u is a male Loser) |
| | | |
| أَلْمُؤْمِنَتَانِ صَادِقَتَانِ<br>♀ al-Mu'minaTAANI Saadik'aTAANI<br>(the two Mu'minahs are two truthful females) | Dual | أَلْمُؤمِنَانِ صَادِقَانِ<br>♂ al-Mu'minAANI Saadik'AANI<br>(the two Mu'mins are two truthful persons) |
| أَلْكا فِرَتَانِ قَانِطَتَانِ<br>♀ al-KaafiraTAANI K'aanit'aTAANI<br>(the two Kaafirahs are two despairing women) | | أَلْكافِرَانِ قَانِطَانِ<br>♂ al-KaafirAANI K'aanit'AANI<br>(the two Kaafirs are two despairing men) |
| أَلْمُنَا فِقَتَانِ خَاسِرَتَانِ<br>♀ al-Munaafik'aTAANI KhasiraTAANI<br>(the two female hypocrites are Losers) | | أَلْمُنَافِقَانِ خَاسِرَانِ<br>♂ al-Munaafik'AANI KhasirAANI<br>(the two Male hypocrites are Losers) |
| | | |
| أَلْمُؤْمِنَاتُ صَادِقَاتٌ<br>♀ al-Mu'minAATU Saadik'AATUN | Plura | أَلْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ صَادِقُوْنَ<br>♂ al-Mu'minUUNA Saadik'UUNA<br>(the Mu'mins are truthful Men) |

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| (the Mu'minahs are truthful women) | ! | |
| أَلْكا فِرَاتُ قَانِطَتَاتُ<br>♀ al-KaafirAATU K'aanit' AATUN<br>(the Kaafirahs are despairing Women) | | أَلْكافِرُوْنَ قَانِطُوْنَ<br>♂ al-KaafirUUNA K'aanit' UUNA<br>(the Kaafirs are despairingMmen) |
| أَلْمُنَا فِقَاتُ خاسِرَاتُ<br>♀ al-Munaafik'AATU KhasirAATUN<br>(the female hypocrites are Losers) | | أَلْمُنَافِقُوْنَ خَاسِرُوْنَ<br>♂ al-Munaafik'UUNA KhasirUUNA<br>(the Male hypocrites are Losers) |



## 3 - Exclusive Tract for Examples : ♀ ♂

- Al-Jumlatu-l-Fealiyyatu -

## Verbal Sentences – Singular - Using Past -Tense Verbs

**Note : (1) In all the Verbal Sentences The Singular form of the Arabic Verb is used for all-Numbers-i.e., the singular /dual /plural , because the Verb comes first ; but the VERB is subject to Gender and Person compatibility . (2) whereas if the sentence begins with a Noun (Nominal sentence) - the Verb-form should agree with the Noun - in Number , Gender and Person ...**

| Feminine (-with ♀ a DOER – in RAFAH state) Singular | ♀ Model sentence Singular | ♂ Masculine (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state) Singular | ♂ Model sentence Singular |
|---|---|---|---|

(22:74) ﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

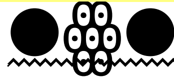
**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| With Feminine - Past-Tense Verb | | | With Masculine -Past-Tense Verb | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ♀ Kasarat ZAHRAA BEE al-Koba (Zahraa Bee broke the cup) | كَسَرَتْ زَهْرَه بِى الْكُوْبَ | | ♂ Kasara HAAMIDUN-al-g'usna (Haamid cut the tree-branch) | كَسَرَ حَامِدٌ الْغُصْنَ |
| ♀ Arafat(it)-TABEEB ATU-(a)-ddaaa' [(the Lady Doctor – knew (diagnosed) the Disease)] | عَرَفَتْ الطَّبِيْبَةُ الدَّاءَ | | ♂ Arafa (at)-TABEEBU-(a)-ddaaa' [(the Doctor –identified (diagnosed) the Disease)] | عَرَفَ الطَّبِيْبُ الدَاءَ |
| ♀ Sa'alat-(it)-TILMEE ZATU-L-Mu'Allimata (The female Student asked the lady Teacher) | سَأَلَتْ اتِّلْمِيْذَةُ الْمُعَلِّمَةَ | | ♂ Sa'ala-t-TILMEEZU -L-Mu'Allima (The male Student asked the maleTeacher)- | سَأَلَ التِّلْمِيذُ الْمُعلِّمَ |
| ♀ Farrat(is)SIJJEEN ATU (The Female Prisoner ran away) | فَرَّتْ السِّجِّيْنَةُ | | ♂ Farra(a)sSIJJEENU(T he Male Prisoner ran away) | فَرَّ السِّجِّيْنُ |
| ♀ Wathabat-(in)-NNAMIRATU (the female Cheetah jumped) | وَثَبَتْ النَّمِرَةُ | | ♂ Wathaba-(a)NNAMIR U (the male Cheetah jumped) | وَثَبَ النَّمِرُ |

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ

CAUTION:

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**





SACRILEGE, BLASHPHEMY LEADS TO HELL.

ALLAAHU .S.W.T. IS NEITHER PARWARDEGAR NOR KHUDA, NOR ...MIYYAH

⫸⫸⫸⫸⫸THERE ARE THE MOST BEAUTIFUL ASMAAUL_HUSNAA_OF ALLAAHU.SWT,

█⋧⋧⋧⋧⋧⋧THOSE WHO USE MAJOISY RAAFEDY JEHEEMY TERMINOLOGY TO DESCRIBE ISLAAM WILL GET A BEFITTING PUNISHMENT LATER ON ..SAUFA تعلمونT'ALAMOON(KNOW) WA SAUFAتألمون TALAMOON(FEEL THE PAIN OF TORMENT )

⫸⫸⫸READ ALLAH AS ALLAAHU ﷻ.S.W.T.

⫸⫸⫸READ NAMAZ AS ASSALAH, ROZA AS ASSAUM,

⫸⫸⫸DAROOD AS ASSALAATU WASSALAAM, ETC

⁅¤⫷⫷⫷⫷⫷⫷⫷⫷NONE HAS THE RIGHT TO CHANGE THE DIVINE QURAANIC ISTELAHAAT.I.E,TECHNICAL TERMS PRESCRIBED BY ALMIGHTY ..



(22:74) ﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty

YAA RABBI...

......REMOVE FROM MY MIND

ALL THE BUZRUGY RIJZ -OUR TRADITIONAL CORRUPTED SOFTWARE DEEPLY EMBEDDED IN MY PSYCHE SINCE CHILDHOOD....ACTING AS AN INSURMOUNTABLE LIFE-LONG IMPEDIMENT FOR MY HIGHER FACULTIES ,PREVENTING ME FROM CONFIGURING YOU AND YOUR DEEN AL-ISLAAMU...

....AND MY QAREEN_HAAJIZ_SHYTAAN HAS ENTICED AND OVERPOWERED ME...RESULTANTLY MY DAMAAGH REJECTS THE QURAANIC SOFTWARE-BECAUSE MY BUZRUGY SOFTWARE HAS HARDENED INTO STEELY HADEEDY HARDWARE .-

.YOU ALONE CAN SAVE ME ----OTHERWISE I WILL SURELY END UP AS ONE OF THE MANY KHAASIREEN...THE ULTIMATE HATABU JAHANNAM ....

SAVE MY LOUSY SOUL- أستغفر ألله و توبُ إليه.

AAMEEN YAA RABB_AL _AALAMEEN..





إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار▄

**Bytullaahi.__the Sanctity and Maintainence of alMassjidu..the Houses of Allaahu.s.w.t.__Should be served by Pious Muwahhideen only.....others should step down and Make Way for Mukhliseen Muwahhideen.**

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَالَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا مَسْجِدًا ضِرَارًا وَكُفْرًا وَتَفْرِيقًا بَيْنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَإِرْصَادًا لِمَنْ حَارَبَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ مِن قَبْلُ ۚ وَلَيَحْلِفُنَّ إِنْ أَرَدْنَا إِلَّا الْحُسْنَىٰ ۖ وَاللَّهُ يَشْهَدُ إِنَّهُمْ لَكَاذِبُونَ

-9:107

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

لَا تَقُمْ فِيهِ أَبَدًا ۚ لَّمَسْجِدٌ أُسِّسَ عَلَى التَّقْوَىٰ مِنْ أَوَّلِ يَوْمٍ أَحَقُّ أَن تَقُومَ فِيهِ ۚ فِيهِ رِجَالٌ يُحِبُّونَ أَن يَتَطَهَّرُوا ۚ وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُطَّهِّرِينَ (9:108)

(-Al Quran-)

And as for those who put up a mosque by way of harming and disbelief, and to disunite the believers, and as an outpost for those who warred against Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad SAW) aforetime, they will indeed swear that their intention is nothing but good. Allah bears witness that they are certainly liars. (9:107) (-English Hilali and Khan-)Never stand you therein. Verily, the mosque whose foundation was laid from the first day on piety is more worthy that you stand therein (to pray). In it are men who love to clean and to purify themselves. And Allah loves those who

make themselves clean and pure (i.e. who clean their private parts with dust [i.e. to be considered as soap) and water from urine and stools, after answering the call of nature]. إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار(9:108)

Translation By Hilali



..... .....Some where in Barrul Kabaeier ,notices are displayed in the socalled mosques

.....That none should speak in the mosque ,without the express permission of the "sadr saaaa....nb"....

Are they houses of god or shytan .???????

.one can decipher .. it is evident such real estates are in fact ,the private estates of certain ignorant Renegade Chauvinist,Racist-feudalistic forces infatuated to the core by Raafidee Majoosy Jaheemy software embedded deeply in their CPUs. ....

Some have gone further in "muaasiat"..A step further ..."muwahhideen" are derisively branded as "wahhaabis" and barred from these houses..

.Our Rubb is "Al-Wahhaabu"..

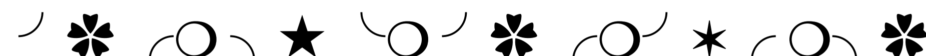
Muslims should be proud of being slaves of "Al-Wahhaabu"....

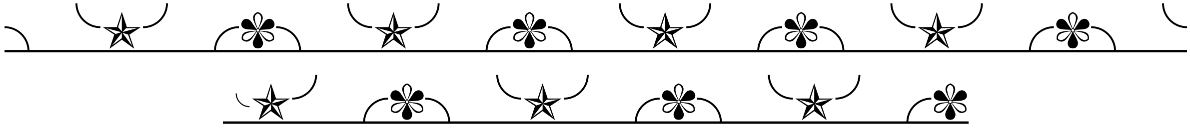
Some " Quboory-Tablewale- Muatadeen"with the active help of nonbeliever politicians ,are opposing/striving /demolishing / attacking " Masaajidu " built or being constructed or proposed to be built by the "Muwahhideen" .this is spreading like a virus ...eg,Dichpally Nzb,twice,Palamaneru,Madanapalle,

.... result is the Devine wrath is descending on all .....bulldozers are visiting the houses of munaafiqeen,mushrkeen,mubdyyieen,etc...and

a Ghasib_Ghazib _Sultan is dancing thirstly , on our Heads ....







## 4 - Exclusive Tract for Examples : ♀ ♂

- Al-Jumlatu-l-Fealiyyatu -

## Verbal Sentences – Singular - with Past - Tense Weak Verbs

| **Feminine (-with ♀ a DOER – in RAFAH state) Singular** | **♀ Model sentence Singular** | | **♂ Masculine (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state) Singular** | **♂ Model sentence Singular** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| With Past-Tense Verb | With Past-Tense Verb | | With Past-Tense Verb | With Past-Tense Verb |
| Maalat (i)L-LLAUHATU (The Board inclined ) | مَالَتْ الْوَحَةُ | | ♂ Maala-(a)L-JIDAARU (The Wall inclined ) | مَالَ الْجِدَارُ |
| Naamat(is)-S'ABIYYATU ( the GIRLSlept) | نَامَتْ الصَّبِيَّةُ | | ♂ Naama-(as)-S'ABIYYU ( the BOY Slept) | نَامَ الصَّبِيُّ |
| Aawat(id)-D'IBBATU ( the she-WOLF howled ) | عَوَتْ الذّبَّةُ | | ♂ Aawa-ad)-D'IBBU ( the he-WOLF howled ) | عَوَى الذّبُّ |

(22:74) بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُواْ ٱللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدۡرِهِۦٓۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wafa't(is) S'ADDEEK'ATU (the female FRIEND kept her Word) | وَفَتْ الصّدِيْقَتُ | | ♂ Wafa'(as)S'ADDEE K'U (the male FRIEND kept his Word) | وَفَى الصِّدِّيقُ |
| Khashiyat AHMADI BEGUM RABBA-haa (Ahmadi Begum feared her RABB) - (LORD) | خَشِيَتْ أحْمَدِى بَيْغَمْ ربّها | | ♂ Khashiya AHMADU RABBA-hu (Ahmad feared his RABB) - (LORD) | خَشِىَ أحْمَدٌ رَبّه |

## 5-Exclusive Tract for Examples : ♀ ♂

- Al-Jumlatu-l-ismiyyatu -

## Nominal Sentences - Past Tense –

**with Dual Verbs and Nouns** *

if the sentence begins with a Noun - the Verb- form should agree with the Noun - in Numbers , Gender and Person .

| **Feminine (-with a ♀ DOER – in RAFAH state) Dual** | **♀ Model sentence Dual** | | **♂ Masculine (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state) Dual** | **♂ Model sentence Dual** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ♀ Al-BinTAANI La'ibaTAA -the two GIRLS played | ألبِنْتَانِ لَعِبَتَا | | Al-WaladAANI La'ibAA - ♂ -the two BOYS played | ألوَلدَانِ لَعِبَا |
| ♀ At-TaalibaTAANI D'ahabaTAA -the Two female | ألطّالِبَتَانِ | | At-TaalibAANI D'ahabAA ♂ - the Two male | ألطّالِبَانِ |

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Students Went | ذَهَبَتَا | | Students Went | ذَهَبَا |
| ♀ Al-Mu'AllimaTAANi DaKhalaTAA -The two lady teachers entered | أَلْمُعَلِّمَتَانِ دَخَلَتَا | | Al-Mu'AllimAANI DaKhalAA ♂ -The two male teachers entered | أَلْمُعَلِّمَانِ دَخَلَا |
| ♀ Al-Fak'eeraTAANI Sa'alaTAA -The two female beggers asked | أَلْفَقِيْرَتَانِ سَأَلَتَا | | Al-Fak'eerAANI Sa'al AA ♂ -The two male beggers asked | أَلْفَقِيْرَانِ سَأَلَا |
| ♀ As-Saarik'aTAANI g'aabaTAA -the two female thieves disappeared | أَلسَّارِقَتَانِ غَابَتَا | | As- Saarik'AANI g'aabAA ♂ -the two male thieves disappeared | أَلسَّارِقَانِ غَابَا |

## 6 - Exclusive Tract for Examples : ♀ ♂

- Al-Jumlatu-l-ismiyyatu -

## Nominal Sentences–with Past Tense–Plural nouns-

if the sentence begins with a Noun - the Verb- form will differ from Person to Person .i.e. the Verb should agree with the Noun - in Numbers , Gender and Person

| ♀ Feminine (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state) Plural | ♀ Model sentence Plural | ♂ Masculine (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state) Plural | ♂ Model sentence Plural |
|---|---|---|---|

(22:74) ﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Al-BanAATU la'ibNa ♀ ______-the female children played | أَلْبَنَاتُ لَعِبْنَ | | Al-AULAAdu la'ibUU ♂ - the male children played | أَلْأَوْلَادُ لَعِبُوْا |
| At-TalibAATU D'ahabNa ♀ -the female Students went | أَلطَّالِبَاتُ ذَهَبْنَ | | At-TULLAAbu D'ahabUU ♂ -the male Students went | أَلطُّلَّابُ ذَهَبُوْا |
| Al-Mu'AllimAATU dakhal-NA ♀ - the lady teachers entered | أَلْمُعَلِّمَاتُ دَخَلْنَ | | Al-Mu'AllimUUNA dakhalUU ♂ -the male teachers entered | أَلْمُعَلِّمُوْنَ دَخَلُوْا |
| As-SaajidAATU sajadNa ♀ -the female prostrators prostrated | أَلسَّاجِدَاتُ سَجَدْنَ | | As-SaajidUUNA sajadUU ♂ -the male prostrators prostrated | أَلسَّاجِدُوْنَ سَجَدُوْا |
| As-Saarik'AATU g'ibNa ♀ -the female thieves disappeared | أَلسَّارِقَاتُ غِبْنَ | | As- Saarik'UUNA g'aabUU ♂ -the male thieves disappeared | أَلسَّارِقُوْنَ غَابُوْا |

7-Exclusive Tract for more Examples : ◢█ ♀ ♂ ◤

**al-Mubtada and al-Khabaru(Nominal Sentences)- Dual**

- Al-Jumlatu-l-ismiyyatu -

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

| Feminine ♀ (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state) -- D U A L Model sentence | | ♂ Masculine (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state) --- D U A L Model sentence | |
|---|---|---|---|
| al-BinTAANI JameelaTAANI (the two ♀ girls are a beautiful duo ) | ألبِنْتَان جَمِيلَتَان | al-WaladAANI TayyibAANI ♂ (the two Boys are a Good duo) | ألوَلَدَان طَيِّبَان |
| al-KelimaTAANI tsakeelaTAANI (the two ♀ words are two Heavy -words) | ألكلِمَتَان ثقِيْلَتَان | al –A'inAANI G'aaliyAANI ♂ (the two Eyes are a priceless duo) | ألعيْنَان غَالِيَان |
| Al-imra'A'-TAANI MuslimaTAANI (the two ♀ ladies are Muslimah duo) | ألإمْرأتَان مُسلِمَتَان | al -K'ad'iyAANI AadilAANI ♂ (the two Judges are a just duo) | ألقَاضِيَان عَادِلَان |
| al--Bin-TAANI Shuja'A'TAANI (the two ♀ Daughters are a brave duo) | ألبِنْتَان شُجَاعَتَان | ar -RajulAANI Shuja'A'ANI ♂ (the two Men are a Caurageous duo) | ألرّجُلَان شُجَاعَان |
| As-ShajaraTAANI k'as'eeraTAANI (the two | ألشّجَرَتَان | al -FarasAANI SareeAANI ♂ (the two | ألفَرَسَان |

(22:74) بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| ♀ trees are a short duo) | قَصِيْرَتَانِ | Horses are a Fast duo) | سَرِيْعَانِ | |
|---|---|---|---|---|

## 8- Exclusive Tract for more Examples : ♀ ♂

- Al-Jumlatu-l-ismiyyatu -

## al-Mubtada wal-Khabaru ( Nominal Sentences) - Plural

| | ♀ **Feminine** (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state) Plural | ♀ **Model sentence Plural** | **Masculine** ♂ (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state) Plural | ♂ **Model sentence Plural** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | as-S'aabirAATU Muslim AATUN ♀ (the Enduring Women are Muslimahs) | ألْصّابِرَاتُ مُسلِمَاتٌ | as-S'aabirUUNA MuslimUUNA ♂ (the Enduring Men are Muslims) | ألْصّابِرُوْنَ مُسلِمُوْنَ |
| | as-Saadik' AATU F'aa'iz'AATUN ♀ ( the Truthful Women are Successful) | ألْصّادِقَاتُ فَائِزَاتٌ | as-Saadik'UUNA F'aa'izUUNA ♂ (the Speakers of Truth are Successful) | ألْصّادِقُوْنَ فَائِزُوْنَ |
| | Al-K'aanitAATU MuminaaATUN ♀ (those women who surrender obediently to ALLAAHU-Subuhaa naHU waTa'Alaa - are 'Mu'munahs) | ألْقَانِتَاتُ مُؤْمِنَاتٌ | Al-K'aanitUUNA MuminUUNA ♂ (those men who surrender obediently to ALLAAHU-Subuhaa naHU waTa'Alaa - are Mu'muns) | ألْقَانِتُوْنَ مُؤْمِنُوْنَ |

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | al-Munfik'AATU Mud'ai'yyifAATUN ♀ (those women who spend in the right-path they are - the receivers of multiplied Rewards) | أَلْمُنْفِقَاتُ مُضَعِّفَاتٌ | al-Munfik'UUNA Mud'ai'yyifUUNA ♂ (those men who spend in the right-path they are - the receivers of multiplied Rewards)) | أَلْمُنْفِقُونَ مُضَعِّفُونَ |
| | al -Mustag'firAATU - Mutma'innAATUN ♀ (the repenting women – are Satisfied females) | أَلْمُسْتَغْفِرَاتُ مُطْمَعِنَّاتٌ | ♂ al–Mustag'fir UUNA Mutma'innUUNA (the repenting Men – are Satisfied Men) | أَلْمُسْتَغْفِرُونَ مُطْمَعِنُّونَ |

## 9- Exclusive Tract for more Examples : ♀ ♂

- Al-Jumlatu-l-Fealiyyatu -

## Verbal Sentences - Present Tense Verb*Singular form-

*Note : (1) In all the Verbal Sentences The Singular form of the Arabic Verb is used for all- Numbers- i .e . the singular / dual / plural , because the Verb comes first –. but the VERB is subject to Gender and Person compatibility .

(2) however, if the sentence begins with a Noun (Nominal sentence) - the Verb-form should agree with the Noun - in Number , Gender and Person …

| Feminine (-with a ♀ DOER – in RAFAH state) | Model sentence ♀ Singular | Masculine ♂ (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state Singular | Model sentence ♂ Singular |
|---|---|---|---|

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

(22:74) ﷽ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| Singular | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tal'A'bu' (a) L-Bintu ♀ (the Girl is Playing) | تلعَبُ الْبِنْتُ | Yal'A'bu' (a) L -Waladu ♂ (the Boy is Playing) | يَلعَبُ الْوَلَدُ |
| Tas'judu (a) L -Muslimatu ♀ (the Muslimah is prostrating) | تَسْجُدُالْمُسْلِمَةُ | Yas'judu (a) L -Muslimu ♂ (the Muslim is prostrating) | يَسْجُدُ الْمُسلِمُ |
| Tafirru (a) L -Himaaratu ♀ (the She ASS is running away) | تَفِرُّ الْحِمَارَةُ | Yafirru (a) L -Himaaru ♂ (the Donkey is running away) | يَفِرُّ الْحِمَارُ |
| Tanaamu (a)-sSabiyyatu ♀ (the female child is sleeping) | تَنَامُ الصَّبِيَّةُ | Yanaamu (a)-sSabiyyu ♂ (the male child is sleeping) | يَنَامُ الصَّبِيُّ |
| Ta'kulu (a) L -k'ittatu ♀ (the she-Cat is eating ) | تَأكُلُ الْقِطَّةُ | Ya'kulu (a) L -k'ittu ♂ (the male Cat is eating ) | يَأكُلُ الْقِطُّ |

**10 - Exclusive Tract for more Examples : ♀ ♂**

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

- Al-Jumlatu-l-Fealiyyatu -

# Verbal Sentences-Present Tense Verb : Dual form-

Note : The Singular form of the Arabic Verb is applicable for the singular / dual / plural , because the Verb comes first , but the VERB is subject to Gender and L Person compatibility .

| Feminine ♀ (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state) dual | Model sentence ♀ dual | ♂ Masculine (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state ) dual | Model sentence ♂ dual |
|---|---|---|---|
| ♀ Tal'A'bu' (a) L -BinTAANI (the 2 Girls are Playing) | تلعَبُ البِنْتَان | Yal'A'bu' (a) L -WaladAANI ♂ (the 2 Boys are Playing) | يَلعَبُ الوَلَدَان |
| Tas'judu (a) L -MuslimaTAAN I ♀ (the 2 Muslimahs are prostrating) | تسْجُدُ المُسلِمَتَان | Yas'judu (a) L -MuslimAANI ♂ (the 2 Muslims are prostrating) | يَسْجُدُ المُسلِمَان |
| Tafirru (a) L -Himaaratu ♀ (the 2 she Asses are running away) | تفرّ الحِمَارَتَان | Yafirru (a) L-Himaar AANI ♂ (the 2 Donkeys are running away) | يَفرّ الحِمَارَان |
| Tanaamu (a)-sSabiyyatu ♀ (the 2 | تَنَامُ الصّبِيّتَان | Yanaamu (a)-sSabiyy AANI ♂ | يَنامُ الصّبِيّان |

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| female children are sleeping) | | | (the 2 male children are sleeping) | |
| Ta'kulu (a) L -k'ittatu ♀ the 2 she-Cats are eating ) | تَأكُلُ الْقِطَّتَانِ | | Ya'kulu (a) L -k'itt AANI ♂ (the 2 male Cats are eating ) | يَأكُلُ الْقِطَّانِ |

## 11- Exclusive Tract for more Examples : ♀ ♂

- Al-Jumlatu-l-Fealiyyatu -

## Verbal Sentence-Present Tense Verb : Plural form-

Note : : The Singular form of the Arabic Verb is applicable for the singular / dual / plural , because the Verb comes first , . but the VERB is subject to Gender and Person compatibility .

| **Feminine ♀ (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state) Plural** | **Model sentence ♀ Plural** | | **♂ Masculine (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state ) Plural** | **Model sentence ♂ Plural** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tal'A'bu' (a) L -BANAATU ♀ (the Girls are Playing) | تَلْعَبُ البَنَاتُ | | Yal'A'bu' (a) L -AUladu ♂ (the Boys are Playing) | يَلْعَبُ الْأَوْلَادُ |
| Tas'judu (a) L -MuslimAATU ♀ (the Muslimahs are prostrating) | تَسْجُدُ الْمُؤْمِنَاتُ | | Yas'judu (a) L -MuslimUUNA ♂ (the Muslims are prostrating) | يَسْجُدُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tafirru-(a)sSaarik'AATU ♀ (the female thieves are fleeing) | تفِرُّ السّارِقَاتُ | | Yafirru-(a)sSaarik'UUNA ♂ (the male thieves are fleeing) | يَفِرُّ السّارِقُون |
| Tanaamu(a) L -MusaafirAATU ♀ (the women travelers are Sleeping) | تَنَامُ الْمُسَافِرَاتُ | | Yanaamu(a) L -MusaafirUUNA ♂ (the male travelers are Sleeping) | يَنَامُ الْمُسَافِرُوْنَ |
| Ta'kulu(a)s-Saa'imAATU ♀ (the Fasting Females are eating ) | تأكلُ الصّائِمَاتُ | | Ya'kulu(a) L -AkkaalUUNA ♂ (the Gluttons are eating ) | يَأكلُ الأكّالُوْنَ |

## 12- Exclusive Tract for more Examples : ♀ ♂

## Singular Sentences of - al-Mudaafu–Wa-l–Mudaafu ilaihi-

| Feminine ♀ (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state) Singularl | Model sentence ♀ Singularl | | ♂ Masculine (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state ) Singularl | ♂ Model sentence Singularl |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Jannatu-(a) L -Fallaahi –Ba'eedatun | جَنّةُ الْفَلّاحِ بَعِيْدَةٌ | Sing | Baabu-(a) L -Baiti-Kabeerun | بَابُ الْبَيْتِ كَبِيْرٌ |

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ (22:74)

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ♀ (garden of the Farmer is distant ) | | | ♂ (Door of the House is big) | |
| Naafid'atu-(a) L - G'urfati –Sag'eeratun ♀ (Window of the Room is small ) | نَافِذَةُ الغُرْفَةِ صَغِيْرَةٌ | | K'amee'su -(a)L MuAllimi Rak'eesun ♂ (teacher's Shirt is -cheap) | قَمِيْصُ المُعَلِّمِ رَخِيْصٌ |
| Sayyaaratu -Haamidin K'adeematun ♀ (Haamid's Car is old) | سَيَّارَةُ حَامِدٍ قَدِيْمَةٌ | a r | Shaari'u'-(a) L - Madeenati –Waasi'un ♂ (Street of the Town is wide) | شَارِعُ المَدِيْنَةِ وَاسِعٌ |
| Darraajatu (at) - Taalibi –Jadeedatun ♀ (Bicycle of the Student is new) | دَرَّاجَةُ الطَّالِبِ جَدِيْدَةٌ | | K'alamu-(a) L - MuAllimi - G'aaliyyun ♂ (Teacher's pen is costly) | قَلَمُ المُعَلِّمِ غَالِيٌ |
| Birk'atu-(-(a) L - K'aryati –jameelatun ♀ (Pond of the Village is beautiful) | بِرْكَةُ القَرْيَةِ جَمِيْلَةٌ | | Ta'Amu-(a) L -Funduk'i -Shahiyyun ♂ (food of the Hotel is tasty- ) | طَعَامُ الفُنْدُقِ شَهِيٌ |

**13-Exclusive Tract for more Examples : ♀ ♂**

**Dual-Sentences of-al-Mudaafu-wa–al–Mudaafu ilaihi**

- ఇదా'ఫ'తు లేక అల్ఇదా'ఫ'తు

**And to recite the Quran, so whosoever receives guidance, receives it for the good of his ownself, and whosoever goes astray, say (to him): "I am only one of the warners." (27:92)Quran.**



లేక -- అల్-ముఠక్కబు-ల్-ఇదా'ఫియ్యు ---

| **Feminine** ♀ **(-with a DOER – in RAFAH state) DUAL** | **Model sentence** ♀ **DUAL** | | ♂ ئ**Masculine** **(-with a DOER – in RAFAH state ) DUAL** | ♂ **Model sentence DUAL** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Jannataa(a) L -Fallaahi –waasi'Atani ♀ (the two gardens of the Farmer are distant) | جَنّتَا الْفَلّاحِ وَاسِعَتَانِ | | *Babaa-(a)L-Baiti kabeerani ♂ (the two doors of the House are big) | بَابَا الْبَيْتِ كَبِيْرَانِ |
| *Naafid'ataa-(a) L - G'urfati –Sag'eerataani ♀ (the two windows of the Room are small) | نَافِذَتَا الْغُرْفَةِ صَغِيْرَتَانِ | Dual | *K'amee'aa -(a)L MuAllimi Rak'eesaani ♂ (the two shirts of the teacher are cheap) | قَمِيْصَا الْمُعَلِّمِ رَخِيْصَانِ |
| Sayyaarataa -Haamidin K'adeemataani ♀ (the two Cars of Haamid are old) | سَيّارَتَا حَامِدٍ قَدِيْمَتَانِ | | Shaari'aa'-(a) L -Madeenati –Waasi'aani ♂ (the two streets of the Town are wide) | شَارِعَا الْمَدِيْنَةِ وَاسِعَانِ |
| Darraajataa (at) - Taalibi | دَرّاجَتَا الطَّالِبِ | | K'alamaa-(a) L - MuAllimi - | قَلَمَا الْمُعَلِّمِ غَالِيَانِ |

**Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| –Jadeedataani ♀ (the two bicycles of the Student are new) | جَدِيْدَتَان | | G'aaliyyaani ♂ (Teacher's two pens are costly) | |
| Birk'ataa-(-(a)L -K'aryati –Jameelataani ♀ (the two Ponds of the Village are beautiful) | بِرْكَتَا الْقَرْيَةِ جَمِيْلَتَان | | Ta'Amaa-(a) L -Funduk'i -Shahiyyun ♂ ( the two foods of the Hotel are tasty- ) | طَعَامَا الْفُنْدُق شَهِيّان |

* in the genitive phrase—idaafah-- with Dual Nouns – the letter –Noonun – is elided from the al-Mud'aafu - for eg: Masculine nouns: 1*-Baabaani = Baabaa ; * Kalamaani = Kalamaa etc..

Feminine nouns 2-*Jannataani=Jannataa ; *Naafidataani =Nafidataa etc

## 14- Exclusive Tract for more Examples : ♀ ♂

## Plural Sentences of al-Mudaafu-wa-al–Mudaafu ilaihi

ఇదా'ఫ 'తు లేక అల్ ఇదా' ఫ'తు లేక -- అల్-ముదక్క్బు-ల్-ఇదా' ఫియ్యు ---

| Feminine ♀ (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state) PLURAL | Model sentence ♀ PLURAL | | ♂ Masculine (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state ) PLURAL | ♂ Model sentence PLURAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Jannatu- (a)L-Fallaahi Waasi'Atun ♀ (Farmer's | جَنّاتُ الفَلّاحِ واسِعَة | Both SOU | Abwaabu (a)L-Baiti-Kabeeratun ♂ (Doors of the | أبْوَابُ الْبَيْتِ كَبِيرَةٌ |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gardens are Large) | | | House are big) | |
| Nawaafidatu-(a)L -Gurfati Sag'eeratun ♀ (Windows of the Room are small) | نَوَافِدَةُ الغُرْفَةِ صَغِيْرَةٌ | | Kutubu-(a)L-MuDarrisi –katheeratun ♂ (Books of the Teacher are many ) | كُتُبُ المُدَرِّس كَثِيرَةٌ |
| Sayyaaraatu-Haamidin –K'adeematun ♀ (Cars of Haamid are old ) | سَيّارَاتُ حَامِدٍ قَدِيْمَةٌ | | Shawaari'u -(a)L -Madeenati– D'ayyik'atun ♂ (the City's Roads are Narrow) | شَوَارِعُ المَدِيْنَةِ ضَيِّقَةٌ |
| Darrajaatu(a)t-Taalibi Jadeedatun ♀ (Bicycles of the Student –are new) | دَرّاجَاتُ الطّالِبِ جَدِيْدَةٌ | | Ak'laamu-(a)L-MuAllimi-G'aaliyatun ♂ (Pens of the Teacher are costly) | أقْلَامُ المُعَلِّم غَالِيَةٌ |
| aNhaaru-(a)d-Dowlati–Naafi'Atun ♀ (Rivers of the Country are Useful-) | أنهَارُ الدّولَةِ نَافِعَةٌ | | aT'imatu-(a)L–Funduk'i-Shahiyyatun ♂ (Foods of the Restaurant are Tasty) | أطْعِمَةُ الفُنْدُق شَهِيّةٌ |
| **Sound Plurals** | | | | |
| Muslimaatu (a)L-Aalami –Kath'eeraatun | مُسْلِمُاتُ العَالَم | Sound P | **Muslimuu (a)L-Aalami –Kath'eeroona | مُسْلِمُوْ العَالَم |

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

(22:74) بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ♀ (female Muslimahs of the world are Numerous-) | كَثِيْرَاتٌ | Plural | ♂ ( male Muslims of the world are Numerous-) | كَثِيْرُوْنَ |
| Fallaahaatu (a)L- Baladi- Mujtahadaatun ♀ (female Farmers of the Country are hard-working ) | فَلَّاحَاتُ البَلَدِ مُجْتَحَدَاتٌ | | **Fallaahuu (a)L- Baladi- Mujtahadoona (♂ male Farmers of the Country are hard-working ) | فَلَّاحُوْ البَلَدِ مُجْتَحَدُوْنَ |

** in the genitive phrase–idaafah-- with Masculine Sound Plurals – the letter –Noonun – is elided from the al-Mud'aafu --- ex. (**muslimooNa) =**muslimoo /// ( **fallaahooNa =**fallaahoo )

## 15 - Exclusive Tract for more Examples : ♀ ♂

## Sentences of- Al-Mausoofu wa–As–Sifatu –

## – (Al-Murakkabut-Tawseefiyyu )--

| | ♀ **Feminine (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state)** | ♀ **Model sentence** | **Masculine ♂ (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state )** | ♂ **Model sentence** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Singular | Ja'at -(i)-sayyidatul-aak'ilatu ♀ (came –the intelligent Lady) | جَاءَتْ السَّيِّدَةُ العَاقِلَةُ | Ja'a ar-Rajulu - (a)l muhadda'bu ♂ (came – the civilized Man) | جَاءَ الرَّجُلُ المُهَذَّبُ |
| | Aaki'la Khanum – muuminatun Sadika'tun ♀ (Aak'ila Khanum is a truthful muslimah) | عَاقِلَه خَانَم مُؤْمِنَةٌ صَادِقَةٌ | Ahmadun muuminun saadik'un ♂ (Ahmadun is a truthful muslim) | أَحْمَدٌ مُؤْمِنٌ صَادِقٌ |

**[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | |
| Dual | Ja'at (i)l-Muhaad'irataan i(a)l- aak'ilataani ♀ (came – the two intelligent female lecturers) | جَاءَتْ الْمُحَاضِرَتَان الْعَاقِلَتَان | Ja'a ar-Rajulaani - (a)l muhadda'baani ♂ (came – the two civilized Men)) | جَاءَ الرَّجُلَان الْمُهَذّبَان |
| | Ahmadi Begum wa Aaki'la Khanum mu'minataani sadik'ataani ♀ (Ahmadi Begum and Aaki'la Khanum are two truthful muslimahs ). | أَحْمَدِى بَيْغَمْ و عَاقِلَه خَانَمْ مُؤمِنَتَان صَادِقَتَان | Ahmadun wa Mahmuudun muslimaani aak'ilaani ♂ (Ahmadun and Mahmuudun are two intelligent muslims ). | أَحْمَدٌ و مُحْمُودٌ مُسْلِمَان عَاقِلَان |
| | | | | |
| Plural | Ja'at (i)l–muhaad'iraatu - (a)l- aak'ilaatu ♀ (came – the intelligent female lecturers)) | جَاءَتْ الْمُحَاضِرَاتُ الْعَاقِلَاتُ | Ja'a (a)l-muhaadi'ruuna - (a)l-aak'iluuna ♂ (came – the intelligent male lecturers)) | جَاءَ الْمُحَاضِرُونَ الْعَاقِلُونَ |
| | Tuujadu aksar-annisaa g'aafilaatin ♀ ( Majority of the Women are | تُوْجَدُ أَكْثَرَ النّسَاء غَافِلَاتٍ | Tuujadu aksar-annaasa g'aafileena ♂ ( Majority of the Men are careless | تُوْجَدُ أَكْثَرَ النّاس غَافِلِين |

Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | careless females) | | persons ) | |

in –Ureedu illa-al -islaaha masta'taatu – wa maa Taufeek'ii illaa-bi-LLAAHi –alaiHI tawakkaltu wa ilaiHI uneebu

WINSTON LEONARD SPENCER CHURCHILL[] (30 NOVEMBER 1874 – 24 JANUARY 1965)

HE HAD THE AUDACITY TO CALL MAHATHMA GANDHI AS AN HALF NAKED FAKIR - AND ALL INDIANS AS UNCIVILIZED BRUTES-

ONE OF HIS OWN ILK ABUSED OUR INDIRA GANDHI AS A -BITCH-CUR.....

HE WAS A BRITISHMAN, SOLDIER, AN AVOWED ENEMY OF MUSLIMS-

CHURCHILL WAS THE PRIME MINISTER OF THE UNITED KINGDOM TWICE, FROM 1940 TO 1945 DURING THE SECOND WORLD WAR, AND AGAIN FROM 1951 TO 1955.,.DURING HIS LONG 60 YEAR POLITICAL CAREER HE COULD SUCCESSFULLY PLAN ,AND EXECUTE

1-----ZIONISATION OF PALESTINE-OCCUPATION OF IRAQ,PALESTINE ,AND MANY TERRITORIES OF THE TURKISH CALIPHATE-

BARBARIC CHURCHILL FORCED THE SULTAN TO ABDICATE AND GOT THE KHIKAAFAH-CALIPHATE-ABOLISHED-WHICH M.K.GANDHI OPPOSED-

BUT ALSO ACTIVELY FECILITATED A HUGE REDUCTION IN THE POPULATION OF THE WORLD IN GENERAL-AND-ESPECIALLY THE MUSLIM POPULATION OF THE PALESTINE+MIDDLE EAST-WHICH HE CINSIDERED AS HIS MEDDLE EAST-WHERE -HE MEDDLED NON STOP- CONSTANTLY WITH THE MIDDLE EAST TILL LAST HIS DAYS-

2------CHURCHILL USED TO CAUSE CHILLS TO HIS TARGETS(

MUSLIMS)- THROUGH HIS COMMANDER HE DECLARED IN 1915-THAT THE CRUSADES HAVE COME TO AN END IN JERUSALEM-AND THAT MUSLIMS WILL NOT HAVE THE GUTS TO EVEN DREAM OF BYTUL MAQDIS-YERUSHALOM -ETC....

3--------THE CREDIT OF SENDING MILLIONS OF BENGALI MUSLIMS ,AND BENGALI HINDUS TO THE OTHER WORLD BY DIVERTING INDIAN RICE TO EUROPE+++CREATING A FAMINE-BY DEPRIVING THE HELPLESS POOR BENGALIS--///KOTHO BHALO MAANUS .....BANGALDESH SHOULD AWARD KILLER CHURCHILL +AND HIS WISE CON-ECONOMIC MISADVISER

KEYNES-**దొందుకుదొందూ**-CONMEN-**కేటుగాళ్ళే**-THE AUTHOR OF KEYNESIAN THEORY + CONSUMER SURPLUS -A POSTHUMOUS AWARD,.....FOR THEIR JOINT ENDEAVOUR- POPULATION CONTROL MEASURES-

4-----ON THE WHOLE HITER,STALINS RECORD PALES OUT IN COMPARISION TO CHURCHILLS AGGREGATE COUNT-

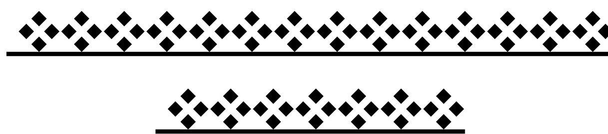
HITER MAY HAVE KILLED 5-6MILIION HUMANS-OUT OF WHOM 2-3 MILLIONS WERE GYPSIES,NOMADS-CAUCASIANS- ASIAN NOMADS-

CHURCHILLS COUNT IS RELATIVELY HIGHER -4-MILLION IN BENGAL-BIHAR-ODISSA-SOUTH INDIA-MY OWN KIN IN THE ERSTWHILE MADRAS PRESIDENCY DIED FORCE-LANGUISHED-FAMISHED AND/OR -PINING FOR FOOD GRAINS-ALTHOUGH OURS IS A RICE RICH LAND-

++++++MILLIONS OF HINDUS ,MUSLIMS,SIKHS,GOT KILLED IN THE PARTITION RIOTS -OF THE SUBCONTINENT-PARTION WAS THE NEFARIOUS EVIL INTENTED PLAN OF CHURCHILL TO KEEP THE COMMUNAL DIVIDE BOILING FOR EVER-THAT WAS HIS LONGE RANGE// DIVIDE AND RULE POLICY PLAN..//...

5-----Add to this the tallies of millions exterminated by the Churchill supported geeky greeks in Greece,Turkey,Cyprus,Balkans, and the Zionist Zeolots in Palestine+ British blanket killings in iraq,,Middle East-+ .elsewhere...a real Whopping figure......

for this inhuman work Barbarian Churchill became an exalted "SIR" to the Common chitty chitty bang bang whorld-



score board of one sided never ending mismatch since 1914....in **Gaza,Filistine** in recent years



Outspoken U.N. rights expert Francesca Albanese reiterated Tuesday (October 29, 2024) an allegation that Israel is committing "genocide" in Gaza, charging that the country is seeking the "eradication of Palestinians" from their land.

"Today, the genocide of the Palestinians appears to be the means to an end: the complete removal or eradication of Palestinians from the land so integral to their identity, and which is illegally and openly coveted by Israel," the independent expert concluded in a fresh report.





Maqtooleena...365000+++

Majrooheena....700000++++

Atfaal,wa Nisaaa....305000+++

Buyootu allaatee Dummirat bilTaaeraat,Qumbulaat,dabbaabaat.,wa ghairihaaa.....98%

Jannaat wa Huqool hurriqat bil qumbulaat min bhosbhorus....95%

(((FishingBoats,Trawlers)))Saafinaatu liSydil Asmaak alBahriyyati allaatee dummirat..wa Hurriqat....100%

(((Thirsty_)))Atshaanoona wal (((Hungry_Famished.)))Jawwaanoona bi ghyril (((withoutH2o)))Maaa, watTaami (without Food+Eats)walLibaasi(((without dresses))),...wakulliAshyaayin (necessities)Tahtaaju Kullu Insaanin wa Hayawaanin...60,00,000.+++

*(((Rapes and Grapes)))Annissaaau allaatee Rummilat wa qutilat.....wa wukkilat Bi kilaabil Askiriyyatil yehoodiyyati...

((((*Crushed by Tanks ))))AlShaabbu alldeena dummiroo bil dabbaabaat,....

(((((COLD BLOODED MURDERS OF INPATIENTS AND MEDICAL STAFF IN HOSPICIOS)))))*Al Mardaa alladeena  quttiloo fi Mustaoshafaat...

(((CHILDREN, INFANTS, BABIES KILLEDY STARVATION + DENIAL OF MEDiCAL SUPPORT )))* at atfaal allaaty qutilat bi adam wajoodi adviyyat wa muaalizaat,wa aaksijen...O2_wa biqillatil Ashiyaail Daroriyyati....

Still westren Educated drug addicted  deluded dajjaaly Fahaashy Princes are supporting the malUooniyyeen....waillullahum ajmaeeen...aameen ya rabbal aalameena...

*Wallaahu Aalamu bil Haqeeqti.

God knows the truth and water knows the depths.

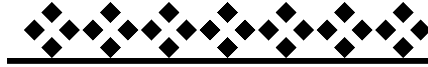


As of June 2024, the State of Palestine is recognized as a sovereign state by 145 of the 193 member states of the United Nations. It is a non-member observer state at the United Nations since November 2012. This limited status is largely due to the United States, a permanent member of the Security Council with veto power, has consistently used its veto or threatened to do so to block Palestine's full membership to UN. The existence of a state of Palestine is recognized by the states that have established bilateral diplomatic relations with it.

The landmark ruling of 19 July 2024 declared that Israel's occupation of the Gaza strip and the West Bank, including East Jerusalem, is unlawful, along with the associated settlement regime, annexation and use of natural resources

The International Court of Justice has issued its opinion and the conclusion is loud and clear: Israel's occupation and annexation of the Palestinian territories are unlawful, and its discriminatory laws and

policies against Palestinians violate the prohibition on racial segregation and apartheid.



:

﴿ بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم ﴾

# تعريف أللغةُ العَرَبِيّةُ

# Al-Lug'atu-l-Arabiyyah :

# The Arabic Language:-

طلبُ اِلعِلمِ فريضةٌ على كلّ مُسلمٍ و مُسلمة

# Introduction --

Al-Mighty-ALLAHU-(SubuhaanaHU wa Ta'aalaa)- addressed the Prophets-(alaihimu-ssalamu) in Arabic - The Majestic QURAN is in Arabic .

Between the 8*th and the 15*th centuries A.D., Arabic ruled the World- and made enormous contributions to the scientific devolpment in all fields of Knowledge---now usurped by the – atheist-immoral- materialists-

Arabic is now spoken by about 38 +crores/380 millions – of peoples spread over Asia , Africa and Europe- mostly.

The break-up is –(a) 2 crores-in Saudi Arabia ;

(b) 1.5 crore in –Qatar + Oman + UAE + all occupied Palestine + Bahrain + Kuwait,

(c) 1 crore in Jordan + Lebanon,

(d) 2 crores in Iran,

(e) 2.5 crores in Iraq,

(f) 1 crore –in Senegal,

(g) 2 crores in Syria,

(h) 2 crores in Yemen,

(i) 4 crores in Algeria + Chad + Mauritaenia,

(j) 8 crores in Egypt, Eritrea , Ethiopia,

(k) 6 crores in – Libya + Mali + Morocco + Niger + Nigeria,

(l) 1 crore in Somalia and Kenya ,

(m) 3 crores in both Sudaans ,

(n) 1 crore in Tanzania,

(o) 1 crore in Tunisia and elsewhere in Cyprus , Djibouti , Afghanistan , Tajikistan , Chechenya , Uzbekistan and Turkey.

The number of main variant dialects of Arabic exceeds-30--with thousands of colloquial forms.Some of them are as follows :

Egyptian – About 5 crores of people in Egypt –speak this dialect-

Algerian–is the spoken tongue of about 2.5 crores in Algeria.

Moroccan / Maghrebi – is popular among 3 crores of people in Morocco and West Africa ..

Sudanese –About 3 crores of people –in Sudaan and South Sudaan-speak Sudaanese Arabic.

Saidi – is the spoken language of by about 2 crores of people in Egypt.

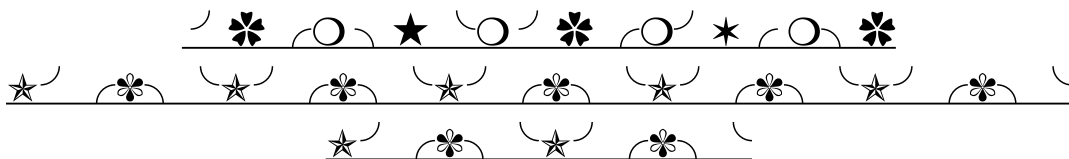
North Levantine – About 1.5 crores of people– of Lebanon and Syria converse in this tongue.

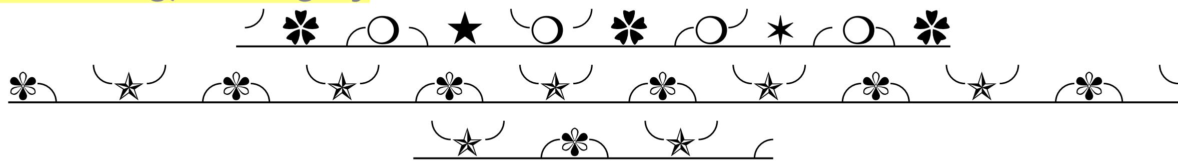
Mesopotamian – dialect is spoken by about 2 crores –in Iraq, Iran and Syria.

Najdi – About 1.5 crore people speak Najd- in Saudi Arabia, Iraq, Jordan and Syria.

Linguists, after due consideration, have classified the languages, spoken by the off-spring of "SAM", like Aramaic, Amharic, Arabic, Hebrew, etc.as the'Semitic Languages'. ء

....Studies have established a close affinity to Dravidian languages...





Allaahu ﷻ,swt

(is)The Creator of the heavens and the earth. He has made for you mates from yourselves, and for the cattle (also) mates.

By this means He creates you (in the wombs).

There is nothing like unto Him, and He is the All–Hearer, the All–Seer. (42:11)

al–Quran (– Hilali and Khan–)

Al–K'u'r–aanu :

The Condition of the Majority is like this :

(1) min–humu– l– Mu'minuuna , wa Aksaru humu–l–Faasik'uuna

(aali––imraani –110 )

(2) ... wa Aksaru hum laa yak'iluuna

(al–maa'idah–103)

(3) ...wa laakinna Aksaru hum yaj–haluuna

(al-Anaamu-111)

(4) ...wa laa tajidu Aksaru hum Shaakireena(al–Araafu–17)

(5)... wa maa yattabi'u Aksaru hum illaa Zannaa (yunus–36 )

యెంతోమంది 9mislem///Reverts సెల్ఫ్ – స్టడీ - చేసి అ'రబీ నేర్చుకొని , ఇతరులకూ నేర్పిస్తున్నారు . మనసుంటే మార్గం లేదా ?

తునకలుయెక్కువగాతినే"తురక"లు మాత్రమే అరబీభాషను అనాదరణకు గురిజేస్తారు- వాళ్ళకు ఆ యెంగిలిమంగల-బాజారీమజూసీ Pigdin బాసంటే చాలా యిట్టమట-

❁○❁○❁○❁○❁○❁○❁○❁○❁○❁○❁○❁○❁:

Al-K'u'r-aanu:

YAD'UU MIN DUUNI-LLAAHI' MA LAA YADURRUHUU WA MAA LAA YAN-FA'UHUU (.) D'AALIKA HUWA-L-D'ALAALU-L-BA'EEDU (12) YAD'UU LAMAN D'ARRUHUU AK'RABU MIN NAFA'IHI (.) LA-BI'SA-L-MAULAA WA LA-BI'SA-L-NASEERU .

(13) – (SUURAT-L-HAJJI)

THE MOST HENIOUS ANIMALS IN THE EYES OF

➢ -{ ALLLAAHU' } (jalla jalaalaHU ) – ARE THE DEAF AND THE DUMB - WHO CAN'T USE THEIR BRAINS -

➢ 22 SURATU-L-ANFAALI

***ni'Amal MOULAA , ni'Aman-Naseeru*** Fauk'a kulli zee-ilmin A'leemun *** TabaarakA-SMU - RABBi-ka zi'l-Jalaali wal-ikraami*** Subuh'aana RABBi-al-ALIYYIL-WAHHAAB ***ARHAMAr-Rraahimeen - *** Al-HANNAANU-***-AL-MANNAANU ****yaa HAYYU yaa K'AYYUUMU **** bi-RAHMATIKA nastageesu ***

❍❁❍❁❍❁❍❁❍❁:

# ألدُّعَاء الْمُسْتَجَابُ

{١}

ألّلهُمّ إنّي أسألكَ يَا ألله يَا رَحمَانُ يَا رَحيمُ يَا جَار *** المُستَجِرينَ يَا أمَان الخَائفِينَ يَا عِمَادَ مَن لَا عِمَادَ لَهُ يَا سَنَدَ مَن لَا سَنَدَ لَهُ يَا ذُخرَ مَن لَا ذُخرَ لَهُ يَا حِرزَ الضُعَفَاء يَا كَنْز الفُقرَاء يَا مُنقِذ الهَلكي يَا مُنْجِي الغَرقي يَا مُحسِنُ يَا مُجمِّلُ يَا مُفضِّلُ يَا جبّارُ يَا مُنِيرُ يَا أنتَ الذِي سجد لك سَوادُ اليل و ضَوءُ النّهَارِ و شُعَاعُ الشّمْس و نُور القمَرِ و خَفِيْقُ الشّجَرِ و دَوِيُّ المَاءِ يَا ألله أنتَ

أللهُ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَكَ ***

آمين يا ربّ العَالمِين---

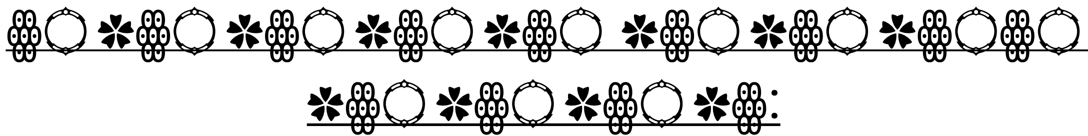
**{٢}**

يَا عِمَادَ مَن لَا عِمَادَ لَهُ يَا رُكْن مَن لَا رُكْن لَهُ و يا مُجِير *** الضُعْفَىٰ و يَا مُنْقِذ الهَلكي و يَا عَظِيْمَ الرّجَاء أنْتَ الّذِي سَبّحَ لَكَ سَوادُ اليل و بِيَاضُ النّهَارِ و ضَوءُ القَمَرِ و شُعَاعُ الشّمْس و حَفِيْفُ الشَجَرِ --- أللّهُمّ إنّكَ مَعِيْنُ المُتكلِمِينَ عَلَيك أنْتَ شَاهِدُهُمْ و المُطّلِعُ عَلَى ضَمَائرهُمْ ، سِرّى لَكَ مَكْشُوفٌ و أنَا مَلْهُوفٌ ، إذَا أوْجَشَتْنِي الغُرْبَةُ أنسَنِى ذِكرُكَ و إذا أكبّتْ عَلَيّ الغُمُومُ لَجَأتُ إلى

إسْتَجَارَةِ بِكَ ، عِلْمَاً بِأنّ أزِمّةَ الأمُورِ كُلّهَا بِيَدِكَ و مَصَادِرُهَا عَنْ قَضَاءِكَ --

***آمِين يا ربّ العَالمِين -

✣ ✤✣ ✤✣ ✤✣ ✤✣ ✤✣ ✤✣ ✤✣ ✤✣ ✤✣ ✤✣



بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

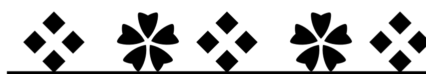
إِنَّمَا

يَعْمُرُ مَسَاجِدَ اللَّهِ مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ
وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَى الزَّكَاةَ وَلَمْ يَخْشَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ
فَعَسَىٰ أُولَٰئِكَ أَنْ يَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِينَ

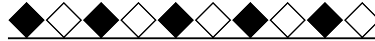
THE MOSQUES OF ALLAH ﷻ SHALL BE MAINTAINED ONLY BY THOSE WHO BELIEVE IN ALLAH AND THE LAST DAY; PERFORM AS-SALAT (IQAMAT-AS-SALAT), AND GIVE ZAKAT AND FEAR NONE BUT ALLAH. IT IS THEY WHO ARE EXPECTED TO BE ON TRUE GUIDANCE. (9:18)

(- HILALI AND KHAN-)

(-AL QURAN-)







بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم



وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدَّكِرٍ (54:32)

AND INDEED, WE HAVE MADE THE QURAN EASY TO UNDERSTAND AND REMEMBER, THEN IS THERE ANY THAT WILL REMEMBER (OR RECEIVE ADMONITION)? (+:) (–ENGLISH HILALI AND KHAN–)

+++++( 54/17,22,32,40) ◢



> Al-Hamdu-LILLAHi - ilillaahi lladee bi ni'amati-HI tatimmus-S'aalihaatu < Subuh'aana rRabbika rRabbi-l- izzati ammaa yasifuun , Wa Salaamun aala-l - mursaleena ,wal- hamdu LiLLAAHI rRabbi-l-aalameen .>

Al-Hamdu-LILLAHiilillaahi , wabir-Rahmati-hHii , wabi-Fad'li-Hii , this book has been compiled and presented to you by -al- Fakeeraani - wal-Muhtaajaani- ila-ALLAAHI - (subuhaana-Hu wa ta'alaa ) –wal-ahqaraani-wal-afqaraani---who need your supplications ....

All the –E-R-R-O-R-S are exclusively , from the Humble Compilers of this Document --- You are most welcome to notify the short comings in this presentation critically ...

Wa Aakharu Da'wAanaa an-il- Hamdu li-LLAAHI-RABBI -L-_AALAMEENA ---

• SUBJECT :

## Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ (22:74)

They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty

-1-TAJWEED -2- NAHU -3- SARF' + QAWAAIDU-L-LUG'ATUL ARABIYYATI-

( ARABIC GRAMMATICAL RULES )

- ABOUT THIS REVISED DOCUMENT :
- NAME OF THE PUBLICATION :
- ARABIC GRAMMAR -
- _THIRD **REVISED** ( MUNAQQAHA ) EDITION ...2025
- FIRST YEAR OF PUBLICATION : రమదా'న్ -2012 A.D.

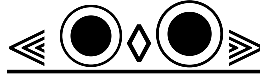
| |
|---|
| • |
| ......PLEASE SHARE AND SPREAD ARABIC ....AND EARN SOME HASANAAT.......AND PROBABLY JANNAH..... |
| **TAQDEEMU-:---تقديمُ----** |
| **PRESENTED BY** |
| **KRISTINA KERIMAH AND KHADIJA MAZLOMOVA** |
| **ASSISTED BY JEMILA FARHEEN,RUBINA TAHSEEN,SALMA SULTANA AND ASMA SULTANA** |
| **@QUEST FOR TRUTH** |
| **بحوث ألحق** |
| **SANTOSHNAGAR** |

[Quran 57:23] That you may not sorrow over what eludes you, nor exult over what He has given you. Allaahu.ﷻ does not love the proud snob..

**HYDERABAD. -حیدر آباد٥٠٠٠٥٩**

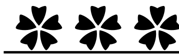
**TELENGANA**

**ألهند,INDIA,**



سارۓ جہان سے اچھا ھندوستان ھمارا ...ھمارا...

ھم بلبلۓ ھۓ جنکی وہ گلستان ھمارا...ھمارا....

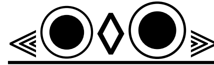


جھان ڑال ڑال پر اگلے سونا

وہ بھارت دیش ھمارا



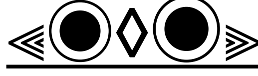
میرا بھارت مھان



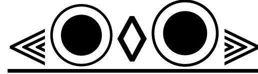
جس ملك کی سرحد کے نگیھبان ھےانکھین

اس ملك کو

کو کوئ چھو نہین سکتا



జగమే మారినదే మధురముగా ఈవేళ





DOCUMENT BY **KRISTINA KERIMAH AND KHADIJA MAZLOMOVA**

**ASSISTED BY JEMILA FARHEEN,RUBINA TAHSEEN,SALMA SULTANA AND ASMA SULTANA**



dtp by jiddujogulu Zalooman ,M.A,Arabic,;with Technical help from EsciondiaAeioupMapplleRajae,CCIE,



## What is the jamaa'ah? جماعة کیا هے

﷽

وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ دِيناً مِّمَّنْ أَسْلَمَ وَجْهَهُ لله وَهُوَ مُحْسِنٌ واتّبَعَ مِلّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفاً وَاتّخَذَ اللهُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلاً

**سورة النساء,125**

**The jamaa'ah is the ummah itself.** أمة إبراهيمية

**The Prophet ﷺ said, "My ummah will never gather upon a**

And to recite the Quran, so whosoever receives guidance, receives it for the good of his ownself, and whosoever goes astray, say (to him): "I am only one of the warners." (27:92)Quran.

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah--by.Kristina KerimatunNisaa,Marium Tahsinah and Khatija Fariha Mazlomova.....in 2012,Revised ١٤٤٦-2025

misguidance (Tirmidhi)."



طلبُ العِلمِ فريضةٌ على كلّ مُسلمٍ و مُسلمة

యెంతోమంది 9mislem///Reverts సెల్ఫ్ – స్టడీ - చేసి అ'రబీ నేర్చుకొని , ఇతరులకూ నేర్పిస్తున్నారు . మనసుంటే మార్గం లేదా ? తునకలుతినే"తురక"లు మాత్రమే అరబీభాషను అనాదరణకు గురిజేస్తారు-వాళ్ళకు ఆ యెంగిలిమంగల-బాజారీమజూసీ Pigdin బాసంటే చాలా యిష్టమట-

మరిన్ని విషయాలు మా అరబీ షార్ట్కట్స్-1-2-3-లలో -@ARCHIVE.ORG TELUGU BOOKS



This book is compiled by 9mislem Reverts...

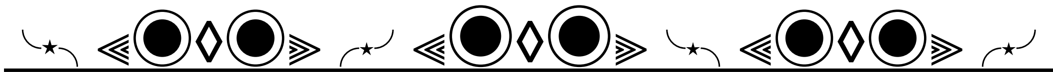
Even Some newly Baptized-9mislem///Reverts have Learnt Arabic Grammar and they are actively engaged in Teaching Arabic to others ,and Reaching all out- to others -Performing Active Dawa-Tableegh-unlike some GoongaJhoomna BoozeRouguey PaperTigers sporting the icon-Tableegh-for vested interests only-

طلبُ الاِعلِمِ فريضةٌ على كلّ مُسلمٍ و مُسلمة

When will the Born masses,take the CUE from the Baptized Reverts-?

Where there is a will-Way materialises well Neigh

طلبُ العِلمِ فريضةٌ على كلّ مُسلمٍ و مُسلمة



Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ مَا قَدَرُواْ ٱللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدۡرِهِۦٓۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ (22:74)

**They have not estimated Allah His Rightful Estimate; Verily, Allah is All-Strong, All-Mighty**